The Capretz Method

Second Edition

French in Action

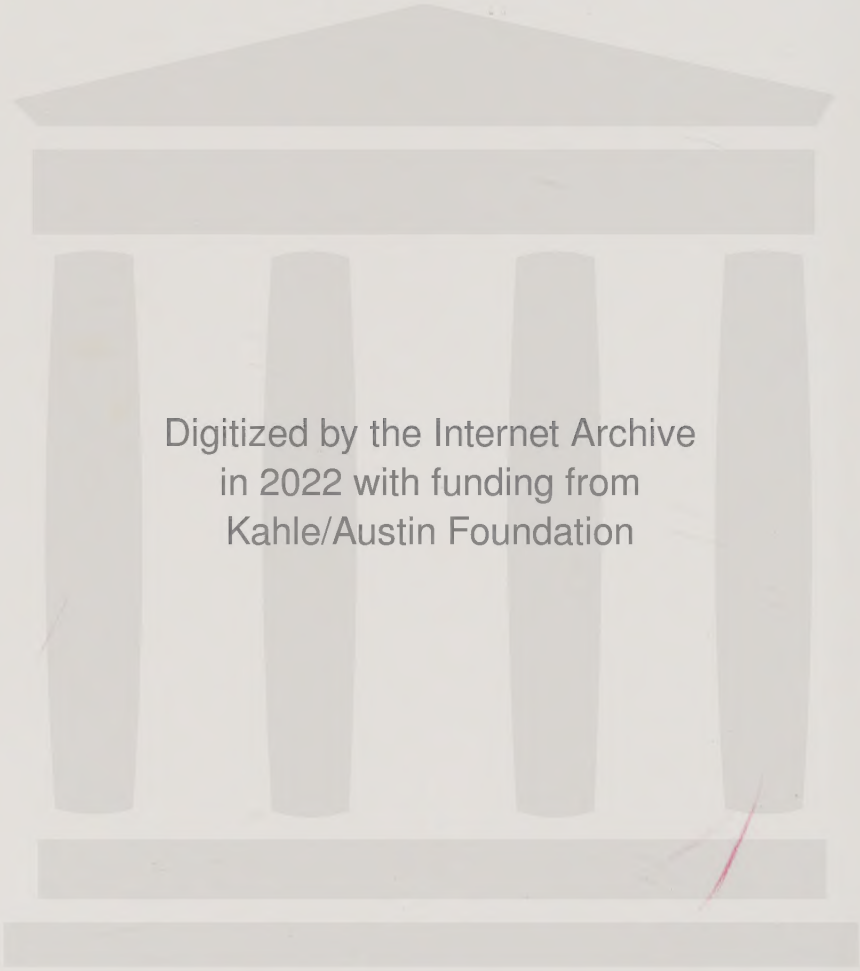
A Beginning Course in Language and Culture

Study Guide

Part 2

BARRY LYDGATE

with Sylvie Mathé, Norman Susskind, John Westlie, Laurence Wylie


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2022 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

https://archive.org/details/frenchinactionbe0000capr_l4j9

G.M. Elliott Library
Cincinnati Christian University
2700 Glenway Ave
Cincinnati, OH 45204-3200

French in Action

G.M. Elliott Library
Cincinnati Christian University
2700 Glenway Ave
Cincinnati, OH 45204-3200

French in Action

A Beginning Course in Language and Culture

Second edition

The Capretz Method

STUDY GUIDE / PART 2

BARRY LYDGATE Wellesley College

with

SYLVIE MATHÉ Université de Provence

NORMAN SUSSKIND Oakland University

JOHN WESTLIE William Jewell College

LAURENCE WYLIE Harvard University

G.M. ELLIOTT LIBRARY
Cincinnati Christian University

YALE UNIVERSITY PRESS New Haven & London

448.2421
F874c
1994
Study Guide
pt. 2

French in Action is a co-production of Yale University and the WGBH Educational Foundation, in association with Wellesley College.

Major funding for *French in Action* was provided by the Annenberg/CPB Project. Additional funding was provided by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation, the Florence J. Gould Foundation, Inc., the Ministries of External Relations and of Culture and Communication of the French government, the Jessie B. Cox Charitable Trust, and the National Endowment for the Humanities.

Copyright © 1987, 1994 by Pierre Capretz and Barry Lydgate.
All rights reserved.

This book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publishers.

Designed by Richard Hendel.
Set in Gill and Berkeley by The Composing Room, Inc., Grand Rapids, Michigan. Printed in the United States of America by Hamilton Printing Company, Castleton, New York.
International standard book number:

ISBN 0-300-05828-4

Library of Congress catalog card number:
93-28562

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

10 9 8 7 6 5 4

Contents

Introduction / vii

Phonetic symbols / xi

Story summary for lessons 2–26 / xiii

Lesson 27 All manner of transportation I / 1

Lesson 28 All manner of transportation II / 10

Lesson 29 All manner of transportation III / 19

Lesson 30 All manner of transportation IV / 26

Lesson 31 All manner of transportation V / 34

Lesson 32 Residences I / 40

Lesson 33 Residences II / 48

Lesson 34 Residences III / 57

Lesson 35 Residences IV / 65

Lesson 36 Entertainment I / 74

Lesson 37 Entertainment II / 81

Lesson 38 Entertainment III / 89

Lesson 39 Entertainment IV / 96

Lesson 40 Entertainment V / 104

Lesson 41 A matter of chance I / 110

Lesson 42 A matter of chance II / 117

Lesson 43 Think vacation I / 125

Lesson 44 Think vacation II / 133

Lesson 45 Think vacation III / 141

Lesson 46 Getting away / 149

Lesson 47 What variety! / 158

Lesson 48 What riches! / 167

Lesson 49 What a nightmare! / 175

Lesson 50 More variety, more riches / 184

Lesson 51 Parade and review / 191

Lesson 52 All's well that ends well . . . or badly / 199

Summary quizzes / 203

INTRODUCTION Using the Study Guide

The purpose of this guide is to show how the video, audio, and print components of *French in Action* fit together into a coherent learning system and how individual users can get the most out of the course.

Before beginning, you should read lesson 1 in the textbook, which describes the function of the different components of the course. Each lesson consists of:

- a video program
- an audio program
- a textbook chapter
- a workbook chapter
- a study guide chapter.

The study guide will lead you through each lesson, and you should follow it step by step. Briefly, the principal steps are these:

1. Preview the study guide. Read carefully the story summary at the beginning of each study guide lesson, and review the notes on culture and communication. These will prepare you for the video program.

2. View the video program. You will retain more from each video program if you can view it more than once. If you are using the course via public TV broadcast or cable and have access to a videocassette recorder, tape the lesson off-air. If the video programs are available in a language lab or media center, review them there. Remember, though, that the purpose of the video program is to expose you in a preliminary way to the material of the lesson and to help develop your feel for communication in French. You will not need to take notes, and you shouldn't worry if you don't understand everything you hear and see. Your objective is to get the gist of what is going on. You won't be expected to learn any word or structure in depth from the video program alone. More extensive practice in understanding and using French comes later, as you work with the workbook, audio program, and textbook.

3. Complete the lesson. After you have watched the video program, you should start immediately with the section of the lesson called *Text work-up,* and proceed through the workbook, audio program, and textbook, with the study guide as your companion and road map.

As you begin *French in Action,* keep the following in mind:

- *The importance of regular study.* You will achieve the best results in this course if you do the lessons regularly. Learning a language is like creating a painting or writing a short story: success depends on consistent, steady effort over time. Avoid letting too much time go by between periods of study. And avoid trying to complete several les-

sons at one sitting; the day-to-day contact you need in order to develop your listening and speaking skills can't be compressed.

- *Determining what is basic.* At the beginning of each study guide lesson you will find a list of features of the language treated in that lesson. Check marks (✓) identify the basic, minimal material of the lesson-material that you will be expected to learn and that you should cover carefully. While the balance of the lesson is not optional (you should complete the entire lesson), you may choose how much to concentrate on the remaining material, according to your interest and the time available.

- *Testing; written and oral assignments.* This course has been designed to help you get into a regular rhythm of study and practice. At the end of the study guide you will find a summary quiz for each lesson. If you are taking *French in Action* as a telecourse, your instructor will probably assign these quizzes, and you should complete and return them following the information in your course syllabus. The summary quizzes for even-numbered lessons (beginning with lesson 4) contain an oral production section for you to record on an audiocassette and submit to your instructor. In addition, topics for additional written and oral assignments are suggested in each study guide lesson. These are optional, and may or may not be assigned by your instructor. Check the course syllabus for directions.

- *Dealing with overload.* Most language-learners experience a certain amount of disorientation at their first contact with a new language. If you are new to language study, or if you have studied language via more conventional approaches, you may find the early lessons of this course particularly challenging and time-consuming. If you do, it is because the course *immerses* you in French and asks you to make sense of the language on its own terms, without the aid of English.

This immersion approach is highly effective, but it is a bit untraditional, and you may find it overwhelming and even frustrating at the beginning. You will quickly get used to it, however. First of all, like any new skill, understanding and speaking French gets easier as you learn the ropes. After a few lessons you will build up a critical mass of familiarity with the course and with the language. From that point on, everything will go faster and more smoothly. Second, and even more important, although you may find it frustrating at first to study French without the crutch of English, you are developing survival skills that will serve you well in the long run—skills that you would not be likely to acquire in a conventional course.

- *Using the audio program.* As you work with the audio program, resist the natural inclination to whisper or mumble when you repeat and answer. Your goal is to learn to speak French, and there is no reason to be modest. Get into the habit of saying everything *out loud,* as if you were talking back to a telephone answering machine, or speaking to someone halfway across the room. If it helps, try to mimic the voices you hear, as though you were making fun of them. (Most students are experts at making fun of their teachers, so here is a golden opportunity.)

- *Audio cues.* Most of the workbook exercises have an audio component. You will notice that the phrases you hear on the audio program for many of these exercises are printed in the workbook just beneath the instructions for completing each exercise. You should be able to complete most of the exercises without looking at these phrases, and you should always try to do so. The printed cues are given for reference only if you need them.

- *The importance of participation.* Anyone can learn to communicate in French and discover the satisfaction—and the fun—of being able to say steadily more and more. The speed with which you progress, however, depends on your willingness to take the initiative in speaking. That is why your active, verbal participation—your *performance*—in this course is so important.

As you practice speaking up and speaking out, you will get a great deal of support in the lessons that follow. There are role-playing and interactive exercises in abundance in this course, and for good reason. The ability to imagine yourself as a speaker of French is an indispensable first step toward actually becoming one. By assigning you various French-speaking parts, these role-playing exercises help you get used to lending yourself to the language and projecting yourself as a speaker of it. The faster you can cultivate this skill, the more rapid your progress will be.

Good luck—*bonne chance!* And *bon travail!*

PHONETIC SYMBOLS The sounds of French

In the workbook and study guide lessons, you will see the sounds of French written as symbols contained between two slashes: / /. These symbols of the International Phonetic Association are used because conventional letters are not reliable guides to the sounds of a language—too many of them can be pronounced differently from language to language, and even within a single language.

Below are the symbols for the basic sounds of French, grouped into categories of related sounds. Next to each sound is a word that contains it. You will learn how to make these sounds and see which spellings are associated with them in the lessons that follow.

Oral vowels		Consonants	
/i/	il	/p/, /b/	papa, banc
/e/	divorcé	/t/, /d/	taxi, drame
/ɛ/	père	/k/, /g/	calcul, garçon
/a/	grave	/f/, /v/	fille, Véronique
/o/	gros	/s/, /z/	poisson, poison
/ɔ/	personne	/ʃ/, /ʒ/	chat, jardin
/u/	toutou	/l/	elle
/y/	tutu	/r/	mardi
/ø/	deux	/m/, /n/	madame, Noël
/œ/	sœur	/ɲ/	saignant
/ə/	le		

Nasal vowels		Semivowels	
/ɛ̃/	hein	/j/	voyons
/ã/	roman	/ɥ/	huit
/ɔ̃/	allons	/w/	Louis
/œ̃/	aucun		

Story summary for lessons 2–26

On a beautiful spring morning, his first day in Paris, Robert Taylor sets off to explore the Latin Quarter. He follows some student demonstrators into the courtyard of the Sorbonne. Mireille Belleau, on her way to class, happens to end up in the same place. They catch each other's eye, and meet.

They see each other a number of times over the next several days, sharing interests and experiences. They discover they have an acquaintance in common, Mireille's godmother, who is a childhood friend of Robert's mother. As they get to know each other, they seem unaware that a mysterious man in black has taken an interest in their banter.

Mireille and Robert are invited to dinner at the home of their common acquaintance. By this time Robert has become very interested in Mireille—an interest fueled, perhaps, by her friendly but noncommittal attitude toward him. Robert would love to accompany Mireille on a trip she plans to take to Chartres. After dinner, he asks her when he can see her again. She gives him her phone number and tells him to call her the following Monday.

LESSON 27 All manner of transportation I

THE STORY

9 a.m. Monday. Mireille's phone rings. Wrong number; the caller wanted the Salvation Army. At 9:03, the phone rings again. This time it's Robert. Timidly, he asks if he can see her today. She's going to Chartres, to visit that little museum near the cathedral. Could he come along? If he insists. How should they get there—rent a car? Too expensive. Bus? Too slow. Airplane? Chartres is too close. On foot? It isn't that close. Bicycle, horseback, motorcycle, hydrofoil, helicopter, all rejected. What, then? The train! Of course! All Robert has to do is take the métro to the gare Montparnasse. Lost? Nonsense! No one gets lost in the métro!

Next we see Robert lost in the métro—or nearly, in spite of Mireille's excellent directions. Finally, only ten minutes late, he finds her at Montparnasse. Robert wants to buy two first-class tickets, but Mireille already has hers, and it's second class. When everything is in order they board the train, which departs on time.

As the train passes through Versailles, Mireille suggests they drop the formal *vous*. Even though *tu* is common among young people, this represents a step forward. And she invites him to dinner with her family on Thursday and to a movie afterward. Things are moving along!

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **The train.** Trains in France are one of the best and safest means of transportation. Frequent, fast, comfortable, and punctual, they make traveling through the country easy and pleasurable. The national rail network is administered by the Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer (SNCF), a state-run company whose latest achievement is the development of the *train à grande vitesse* or TGV, the fastest train in the world.

- **The château of Versailles** began as a hunting pavilion under Louis XIII (1601–1643). Louis XIV (1638–1715) turned it into a monumental palace and made it his capital; it remained the royal seat until the fall of the monarchy in 1789. An architectural masterpiece, the château has elaborate interior decoration, furniture, and works of art, which, with its incomparable gardens, make Versailles the archetype of French classical art.

- **Body language and the telephone.** Only words are transmitted in telephone conversations, yet the role of the body in communication is so automatic that expressions and gestures contribute to the message even though their share of it does not get through. Turn off the sound and watch Robert's and Mireille's facial expressions and gestures on the phone: the eyes, for example, which roll up as the speaker searches for a solution when a woman gets the wrong number and asks Mireille for the Salvation Army,

when Robert asks Mireille if he may accompany her to Chartres, when he considers the best way to get to Chartres, when Mireille ponders her replies.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 27

This lesson shows ways in which French speakers insist, express fear, and talk about making mistakes. It also shows how they talk about getting places via various modes of transportation.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 27 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

- *Se tromper*
- *Avoir peur*
- *Tenir à*
- *Y* and *en*, review and extension (27.15–27.19)

√ • *A* and *en* with means of transportation

√ • The conditional (27.24–27.28)

- Masculine and feminine forms *-eur, -euse, -eux, -euse*

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

27.1 Text work-up

The mise en œuvre of the text will give you a working familiarity with the important words and structures of the lesson, in preparation for explanations of their function and practice in their use.

Bear in mind that you are not expected to learn word for word all the material contained in the work-up. Its purpose is to single out and help you focus on elements of the text that you will be working with in detail later on.

- You should begin the mise en œuvre as soon as possible after you have viewed the video program for lesson 27. Listen to the mise en œuvre on the audio recording, repeating and answering according to the musical signals (short signal = repeat; long signal = answer). Complete 27.1 on the audio program **before** you look at the printed text in the textbook. Remember to speak up and speak out.

27.2–27.4 Aural comprehension and oral production

This section will give you practice in associating French phrases with mental images of the situations to which they refer, without having to go through the laborious process of translation.

- In 27.2, you see a series of illustrations. In phase 1 of the exercise, study the numbered pictures as you listen to the phrases that correspond to them on the audio recording. In phase 2, these phrases are presented in a different order, labeled A through H. Find the illustration that best fits the phrase you hear and write the identifying letter beneath it.

✓ Check your answers in key 27.2 at the back of the workbook.

- In 27.3, you will hear a series of dialogues. Take the part of one of the characters, as indicated, mimicking his or her speech as closely as possible. You will hear the line again for confirmation. (The characters you are to play are indicated in the workbook.)

- In 27.4, listen to the brief passage on the audio program, and answer the questions that follow.

✓ Check your answers in keys 27.3 and 27.4 at the back of the workbook.

THE "TEXT" AND THE TEXTBOOK

Turn to your textbook and study the text of lesson 27 and the accompanying illustrations. Then read the first set of questions that follows the text and answer them out loud. (They will be familiar to you from the mise en œuvre you just completed with the audio program.) If you find you have any difficulty answering, return to section 27.1 and repeat it, looking at the questions in the textbook as you listen to them on the recording.

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

27.5 Activation: Pronunciation; vowel sounds (review)

- Repeat the words and expressions you hear, paying close attention to the vowel sounds. Be especially careful
  1. not to stress them too much (there should be a slight stress—no more—on the final vowel of a rhythmic group, and nowhere else);
  2. not to let your voice slide from one vowel sound to another in the same syllable, as often happens in English: *how* = *ha-oo;*
  3. not to let their sound be influenced or distorted by the sound of the following consonant.

27.6, 27.7 Observation and activation: Errors; *se tromper de*

Everyone makes mistakes, so *se tromper de,* followed by a noun, is a very valuable expression. Use the noun to express the kind of mistake that has been made: if Robert has once again gotten the wrong door, say *il s'est trompé* **de porte**; if the woman who calls the Belleaus' telephone number wanted to reach the Salvation Army, say *elle s'est trompée* **de numéro**, and so forth.

- The statements you hear in exercise 27.7 draw attention to people's errors. Say that they have made a mistake and indicate what kind of mistake by using *se tromper de* and the appropriate noun. Notice in the example that the noun will not always be contained in the sentence you hear. You may need to infer it from the context.

27.8, 27.9 Observation and activation: Easy solutions; *n'avoir qu'à* + infinitive

Need to get to the gare Montparnasse? The expression *n'avoir qu'à* used with an infinitive suggests a simple solution to your problem: "Vous **n'avez qu'à** prendre le métro!" All you have to do is what is indicated by the verb in the infinitive following *n'avoir qu'à.*

- In exercise 27.9, various people find themselves in situations that require an immediate solution. They are told what to do. Point out how simple each solution is, using *n'avoir qu'à* followed by an infinitive.

27.10, 27.11 Observation and activation: *Avoir peur de*

Mireille is afraid she and Robert will never make it to Chartres if they drive a rental car. What worries her is the possibility of a breakdown, and she expresses her fear by using *avoir peur* with *de* and an infinitive, as shown in chart 27.10.

- In exercise 27.11, various people don't want certain things to happen. Ask whether they're afraid of these things taking place, using *avoir peur de* followed by an infinitive.

27.12–27.14 Observation and activation: Insistence; *tenir à*

Although he gets lost frequently, Robert is a tenacious fellow. He has his heart set on going to Chartres with Mireille, a desire that can be expressed by *tenir à* and an infinitive: "Il **tient à** aller à Chartres."

Notice that what one insists on (*à* and the entire expression that follows it) may be replaced by *y*: "Il tient **à aller à Chartres**" → "Il **y** tient."

- In exercise 27.13, you will be asked whether various people very much want to do certain things. Say they do, using *tenir à.*
- In exercise 27.14, you will be asked whether you or other people want to do certain things. Say yes, you and they insist on doing them, using *tenir à.*

27.15–27.19 Observation and activation: Comings and goings; *y, en* (review and extension)

Chart 27.15 illustrates the use of two pronouns: *y* to refer to a place to which one is going, and *en* to refer to a place from which one is coming. Both are used in situations where the identity of that place is already known from the context. In chart 27.16 you can see how

these pronouns are positioned between the subject and the auxiliary verb in the *passé composé*. (*Y* and *en* are treated in this respect, and in general, like personal pronouns).

- In 27.17, you will be asked whether people are going to various destinations. Answer yes, using *y* to refer to each destination.
- In 27.18, you will be asked whether people are coming back from various places. Answer yes, using *en* to refer to those places.
- In 27.19, you will be asked if people are coming back from or are going to various locations. Say no, they're doing the opposite, using *y* or *en* to refer to the locations that are mentioned.

27.20, 27.21 Observation and activation: Means of transportation; *en, à*

Some conveyances enclose travelers and others simply carry them perched on top. Discussing how to go to Chartres, Robert and Mireille use *en* when they talk about riding inside (**en** *voiture,* **en** *train*). When they discuss means of transportation that require standing or straddling, they use *à* (**à** *cheval,* **à** *ski,* **à** *bicyclette*).

- In exercise 27.21, determine whether each conveyance encloses the traveler or not and complete the sentences, using *en* or *à* as appropriate.

✓ Check your answers in key 27.21 at the back of the workbook.

27.22, 27.23 Observation and activation: Questions of speed; *vite, rapide*

In chart 27.22 two expressions are used to characterize things that move fast. *Vite* is an adverb, and so modifies a verb ("Il **va** vite," "Elle **est** vite **allée** chez elle"). *Rapide* is an adjective, and so modifies a noun ("Le TGV est rapide") or a pronoun ("**Il** est très rapide").

- In written exercise 27.23, decide from the context whether each sentence makes more sense with *vite* or *rapide,* and write the appropriate expression in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 27.23 at the back of the workbook.

27.24–27.28 Observation and activation: Reality and conditional supposition

You saw in lesson 2 that in addition to having different **tenses** to refer to action at various times (present, past, future), verbs come in a variety of **moods** that correspond to different functions (indicative, infinitive, imperative).

The function of the **indicative** is to indicate, to say what's what. If Robert, stuck in a phone booth without exact change, says "La vie n'**est** pas facile," he is using the indicative.

Fortunately, language does not limit us to talking about what is or is not. It also allows us to speculate, to suppose, to imagine what might or might not be. The **conditional** fulfills

one of these speculative functions. It is used to hypothesize how things would be if a certain **condition** were present.

Robert knows that in life there are all sorts of problems: *La vie n'***est** *pas facile.* That is a fact, and so *est* is in the indicative. But he feels that the problems Mireille mentions when he tries to wangle an invitation to accompany her to Chartres are not real ones. If there were no more serious problems than those, "La vie **serait** facile!" (although in fact there are, and so it isn't). Since the condition (= no problems) is definitely contrary to reality, its outcome is equally unreal, and so this outcome is expressed in the **conditional.**

Chart 27.24 contrasts the conditional and the indicative.

Charts 27.25 and 27.26 show how the conditional is formed from the stem of the future tense and the endings of the imperfect tense.

- In exercise 27.27, decide whether the sentences you hear are in the indicative or the conditional, and mark the appropriate box on the grid.
- In written exercise 27.28, Robert is daydreaming about what might happen if Mireille let him go with her to Chartres. To reveal his thoughts, review the appropriate sections of the story episode in lesson 27 in the textbook, then return to the workbook exercise and decide which verb makes the most sense in each context. Write that verb in the conditional tense.

✓ Check your answers in keys 27.27 and 27.28 at the back of the workbook.

27.29, 27.30 Observation and activation: Masculine and feminine endings; *-eur, -euse, -eux, -euse*

Feminine forms ending in *-euse* have masculine equivalents that end in one of two ways, as the chart illustrates.

- In 27.30, you will hear masculine nouns characterized in various ways. A feminine noun corresponding to each item is listed in your workbook. Describe the feminine noun in the same way, using the appropriate form of the adjective you heard.

27.31 Activation: The telephone (recapitulation)

- Before you begin written exercise 27.31, review sections of the story in lessons 12, 22, 24, and 27 as indicated in the directions. Pay particular attention to references to the telephone. Then decide which expression pertaining to telephones makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. (Note: The twentieth-century poet Louis Aragon, whose opinion of the telephone is quoted in this exercise, is not suggesting that there is something sacred about it. He is using *sacré* to suggest astonishment; an English equivalent of *une sacrée invention* might be "one heck of an invention.")

27.32 Activation: Dialogue between Mireille and Robert

This interactive exercise is designed to strengthen your role-playing and pronunciation skills, and to help you learn some short, useful French phrases.

Listen to the conversation between Mireille and Robert on the audio recording, and memorize Robert's lines. Imitate Robert's voice as carefully as possible, until you can answer Mireille yourself. Try to complete the exercise **without** looking at the written text of the dialogue beforehand. Above all, avoid looking at the written text as you do the exercise.

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

Test exercises 27.33–27.35, keyed to principal points covered in lesson 27, allow you to measure what you have learned from the lesson and help you to review.

- To complete exercises 27.33 and 27.34, select the appropriate phrase from those given in the title and write its correct form.
- Complete 27.35 by listening to the sentences on the audio recording and marking whether the verb you hear is in the indicative or in the conditional.

√ Check your answers in keys 27.33–27.35 at the back of the workbook. If you have made errors, follow the references at the end of each exercise to sections of the workbook and audio program for review.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

27.36 Cross-examining the text

Cross-examining the text asks you to step back from the story a bit and look at it more critically, reflect on it, analyze its characters and situations. This exercise will give you an opportunity to read between the lines, make new connections, develop interpretations, and express your own opinions.

- Re-read the story segment of the lesson in the textbook, then read and reflect on the questions you see under Cross-examining the text in your textbook. Try to frame a response to each one. Your instructor may ask you to formulate oral responses in preparation for a discussion in class. You may also be asked to write down your answers.

27.37 Words at large

Words at large will give you practice retrieving and reusing words and structures you have learned in lesson 27 and in previous lessons.

The questions in 27.37 can be answered in many ways. A number of possibilities are

given in the workbook; read them and add as many other examples as you can. If you work alone, say your answers out loud (you may write them down as well, if you like). If you work with a partner, alternate and see how long you can keep going.

27.38–27.40 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

Role-playing and reinvention exercises give you an opportunity to make creative use of what you have learned so far, and to adapt the story to your own tastes and preferences.

In 27.38, Robert and Mireille are discussing what kind of transportation to take to Chartres. Imagine their dialogue, aloud, using the alternatives given in the workbook as a point of departure. If you work with a partner, take parts and complete the exercise, then switch roles and do it again.

Exercise 27.39 sets forth a number of situations in which people interact. Imagine the dialogues suggested by these scenarios.

In 27.40, Robert is on his way to the gare Montparnasse to keep his appointment with Mireille. Needless to say, he gets lost. Imagine his adventures, saying them aloud. You may use the suggestions in the workbook to get started, or you may invent the whole story yourself. If you work with a partner, tell parallel stories, each of you giving your own version of each scene.

- **Suggested written assignment.** Write out a version of Robert's adventures in 27.39 (50–75 words). Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 27 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 27.41–27.45 of the workbook. Read each document once, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

Documents 2 and **3** are short anecdotes by Coluche, *des histoires de Coluche*. **Document 2** is about artichokes. Coluche's father was of a philosophical turn of mind, and liked to say that artichokes are real poor-folks' food, *un vrai plat de pauvre*, because more is left on your plate when you finish than when you started. Note the contractions *t'as* (*tu as*) and *t'en* (*tu en*) that are characteristic of very colloquial French. **Document 3** begins the way many Coluche stories begin: "There's this guy . . ." (*C'est un mec . . .*) Notice the street speech contraction *'Y a* (*il y a*). (**Document 7** also contains these trademarks of the oral story: "C'est une locomotive . . . ," *'Y a, t'as*. It is also by Coluche.)

Document 4 is a promotional brochure published by the Paris subway and bus authority, the RATP. It summarizes much of what the RATP has to be proud of, including the number of kilometers of track on the métro and the RER (suburban express), the number of

hidden security cameras, and of itinerant musicians and small businesses permitted to operate in the underground corridors, the number of employees, and the size of the annual operating budget.

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 27.13 and 27.14 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

✓ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

A summary quiz for each lesson can be found at the back of this guide. For information about completing the quiz for lesson 27 and handing it in, consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor.

LESSON 28 All manner of transportation II

THE STORY

The train arrives in Chartres on time. Robert seems surprised, but Mireille tells him that French trains are **always** on time—well, nearly always. They have a bite to eat in a small restaurant. Mireille refuses to take a taxi to the museum and the cathedral, which are only a ten-minute walk away. After witnessing an accident, Mireille and Robert take time to look at the cathedral (Mireille is in no big rush). We note that in spite of his tirade at the Closerie des Lilas against all but the most utilitarian studies, Robert seems sincerely impressed by the beauty of the place. There's hope for the kid yet.

Mireille leaves for the museum. They will meet here, at the west portal, in exactly one hour, at 3 o'clock on the dot. After Mireille's departure, Robert does some window-shopping. He'd like to buy something for her, but he doesn't dare. His stroll has brought him near the museum. Suddenly he thinks he sees her exchanging smiles and disappearing with a young Swedish-looking hunk. Is it Mireille, or isn't it? He can't be certain. Perturbed, Robert goes back to the west portal. Mireille joins him at 2:59, but the triumph of her punctuality is spoiled for Robert by the loud engine of a sports car pulling away. At the wheel is . . . the Swede?

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **Notre-Dame de Chartres.** Begun in 1145, rebuilt at the beginning of the thirteenth century, the cathedral of Chartres is the first masterpiece of the mature Gothic style. The magic of its interior space, its sculptures, and its incomparable stained-glass windows make it a triumph of beauty and majesty and one of the most celebrated monuments in the world.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 28

In this lesson you will find expressions for being early, on time, and late, and for recalling or anticipating events. You will learn ways in which French speakers refer to something near or far away in time, as well as how to express feeling and causing pain.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 28 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

√ • Expressions of time: *en avance, à l'heure, en retard* (28.6, 28.7)

√ • *Il y a une heure, tout à l'heure, dans une heure* (28.8–28.11)

√ • *Pendant, depuis, pour* (28.17, 28.18)

- *Faire mal, avoir mal*

✓ • Expressions of quantity, review (28.24, 28.25)

- The conditional, review
- *Y, en,* and pronouns with the imperative, review
- Plural of words ending in *-au, -eau, -al,* and *-ail*
- Masculine and feminine forms *-l, -lle*

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

28.1 Text work-up

- You should begin the mise en œuvre as soon as possible after you have viewed the video program for lesson 28. Listen to the mise en œuvre on the audio recording, repeating and answering according to the musical signals (short signal = repeat; long signal = answer). Complete 28.1 on the audio program **before** you look at the printed text in the textbook. Remember to speak up and speak out.

28.2–28.4 Aural comprehension and oral production

- In 28.2, you see a series of illustrations. In phase 1 of the exercise, study the numbered pictures as you listen to the corresponding phrases on the audio recording. In phase 2, these phrases are presented in a different order, labeled A through H. Find the illustration that best fits the phrase you hear and write the identifying letter beneath it.

✓ Check your answers in key 28.2 at the back of the workbook.

- In 28.3, you will hear a series of dialogues. Each dialogue is followed by a question. Answer the question. You will hear the correct answer for confirmation. (The questions you are to answer are printed in the workbook.)
- In 28.4, you will hear a series of dialogues. Take the part of the second character in each exchange, mimicking his or her speech as closely as possible. You will hear the line again for confirmation.

THE "TEXT" AND THE TEXTBOOK

Turn to your textbook and study the text of lesson 28 and the accompanying illustrations. Then read the questions that follow the text and answer them out loud. If you find you have

any difficulty answering, return to section 28.1 and repeat it, looking at the questions in the textbook as you listen to them on the recording.

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

28.5 Observation and activation: Pronunciation; vowels (review)

- Repeat the words and expressions you hear, paying particular attention to the sound /a/. Avoid overstressing /a/, and be careful not to slide from /a/ into another vowel sound or into the sound of the following consonant.

28.6, 28.7 Observation and activation: As time goes by; *en avance, à l'heure, en retard* (review and extension)

Study chart 28.6 to review ways of talking about being early, on time, and late.

- In exercise 28.7, people were expected for various times. They arrive before, after, or exactly at the appointed time. Analyze each case and conclude that they are early, late, or on time, using *en avance, en retard,* or *à l'heure.*

28.8–28.11 Observation and activation: As time goes by; *il y a une heure . . . , tout à l'heure, dans une heure* (review and extension)

Chart 28.8 shows how to refer to precise moments in the past and future from the point of view of the present.

For the very recent past and the very near future, the expression is the same: *tout à l'heure.* The tense of the verb will tell you whether *tout à l'heure* refers to the past or the future: "Elle **est partie** tout à l'heure" (past), "Elle **va partir** tout à l'heure" (future).

For points in time beyond the immediate past and future, *il y a* is used with expressions of time (*trois heures, dix jours,* and so forth) to refer to the past. *Dans* is used with similar expressions of time to indicate the future.

- Exercise 28.9 will sharpen your ability to associate these three expressions with various situations. Analyze each situation as you hear it, keeping in mind that it is now 4 p.m., and select the phrase that best expresses the situation. Mark the appropriate box on the grid in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 28.9 at the back of the workbook.

- In exercise 28.10, it is still 4 p.m. Various actions are described as taking place at different times between 3 and 6 p.m. Say when they happened or will happen, using *il y a . . . , tout à l'heure,* or *dans une heure.*

- In 28.11, the time varies, from 6 p.m. to noon to next Wednesday. Say when the actions you hear mentioned take place or will take place, using *il y a . . .* or *dans* with the appropriate expression of time.

28.12, 28.13 Observation and activation: As time goes by

The expressions in chart 28.12 give you a variety of ways to talk about being early, on time, or late for an appointment scheduled for 3 o'clock.

- In exercise 28.13, listen and decide whether the situations you hear described indicate that you are early, on time, or late; mark the corresponding box on the grid in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 28.13 at the back of the workbook.

28.14–28.16 Observation and activation: Distance measured in time

Chart 28.14 shows how the time it takes to get from one point to another may be indicated by *c'est à* followed by the amount of time needed. If the point of departure is named it is preceded by *de*.

If, in addition to giving the facts, you want to stress how nearby or how far away the destination is, you can add *au plus* or *au moins*.

- In exercise 28.15, say how long it takes to get to a given place from different points of departure (here, the station, Paris) by various means of transportation (on foot, by car, and so forth). Use *c'est à*, and indicate the amount of time needed and the means of transportation used.
- In 28.16, say how long it takes to get to different places. If you think the destination is far away, add *au moins* to your statement. If you think it is nearby, add *au plus*.

28.17, 28.18 Observation and activation: As time goes by; *pendant, depuis, pour*

Chart 28.17 presents three expressions used in a variety of situations in which English speakers would use the word *for*. Each refers to time in a different way.

Robert went to college for two years. He decided to take a leave for a year. He's been in France for a month. Even though English speakers use the same word (*for*) to introduce the expressions of time referred to in these sentences, the relation of the action to that amount of time is not the same in each one. "Robert went to college for two years" highlights the amount of time this action took in Robert's life. "He decided to take a leave for a year" talks about time in terms of his intention, his project for that year. "He's been in France for a month" tells us at what point in time his current status began. French speakers distinguish among these three different ways of referring to time, as chart 28.17 shows.

- In written exercise 28.18, decide whether each context refers to time in terms of its duration, its significance for a forward-looking project, or as a point of departure, and write the appropriate expression in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 28.18 at the back of the workbook.

28.19–28.23 Observation and activation: *Faire mal, avoir mal*

Chart 28.19 shows that *mal* is used in a number of ways to refer to discomfort or pain. *Avoir mal* is used to talk about **feeling** pain, usually in a particular part of the body. Notice that the part of the body in pain is preceded by the **definite article.**

Faire mal is used to talk about **causing** pain. One can be hurt by another person ("Tu lui fais mal"), or one can hurt oneself (*faire mal,* used reflexively: "Il **s'est fait** mal"), or some area of the body can hurt ("La jambe lui fait mal"). The sufferer is referred to with an **indirect object** pronoun: "Ça **lui** fait mal."

- In exercise 28.20, you are asked whether you and other people have hurt yourselves. Say no, you haven't, using *se faire mal.* In sentence 5, set the person who complains of a self-inflicted injury straight.
- In 28.21, you will hear someone complain of pain in various parts of the body. Ask if those areas hurt, using *avoir mal* and the appropriate part of the body preceded by the **definite article.**
- In 28.22, someone is asking you to watch out and complaining about various parts of the body. Ask if you are hurting the person there, using *faire mal.*
- In 28.23, someone is drawing attention to pain in various parts of the body. Ask if that person has hurt himself or herself there, using *se faire mal.*

28.24, 28.25 Observation and activation: Expressions of quantity (review)

Chart 28.24 contrasts two ways of talking about quantities of things. Recall from lesson 26 that *du, de la, de l',* and *des* are used with nouns to refer to an unspecified amount of a larger whole. When the amount is specified, the expression that specifies it is linked to the noun by *de* alone.

- Listen to exercise 28.25 on the audio recording and describe what Robert and Mireille have ordered for lunch. You will need to figure out the proper word to express the quantity (*une assiette, une carafe, un pichet*).

28.26–28.31 Observation and activation: The conditional (review and extension)

You saw in lesson 27 that the conditional allows us to speak hypothetically, to refer not to the way things are but to the way they **would be if** a given condition that is not fulfilled **were** fulfilled. The action of a verb in the conditional has an unreal, often wishful quality precisely because it does not correspond to actual reality.

Chart 28.26 illustrates a related function of the conditional—a kind of by-product of its role as a vehicle for expressions that are purely hypothetical.

Section 28.26 shows the conditional used for the sake of politeness. Since it is less direct

than the indicative, it can take the edge off a declaration or soften the feeling of confrontation created by an abrupt request. The examples in the conditional in 28.26 are more diplomatic, less demanding than their equivalents in the indicative. Recall also Robert's way of asking Mireille if he can walk her home (lesson 14): not "Je vais vous accompagner!" (which would be much too forward), but the more polite "Est-ce que vous **voudriez** bien me permettre de vous accompagner?" in the conditional, and Mireille agrees.

Note that the conditional sentences in 28.26 presuppose a condition that is not expressed, but is understood nonetheless. For example, when Robert says he would love to go to Chartres with Mireille, a condition along the lines of "if you're willing" is understood, although it is not spelled out.

Chart 28.27 contrasts the indicative, which describes real situations, with the conditional, which describes situations that are unreal or unrealizable. The conditional presupposes a **condition** ("Si la voiture n'était pas en panne . . .") and projects a hypothetical **outcome** (" . . . nous pourrions aller à Chartres").

The part of the sentence stating the condition is introduced by *si*: "**Si** vous vouliez, nous pourrions louer une voiture." Notice that the verb in the **imperfect** describes the **condition** ("Si vous **vouliez**"), while the verb in the **conditional** describes the **outcome** ("Nous **pourrions** louer une voiture").

Before beginning exercises 28.28–28.31, look again at 27.25 and 27.26 to review how to form the conditional. Then complete the exercises.

- In exercise 28.28, you will hear that when people want to do things, they are able to do them (where there's a will there's a way). Make each statement hypothetical, using *si,* the imperfect, and the conditional.

- In 28.29, say that if Mireille did something, you would, too. You will hear the conditions, expressed by verbs in the imperfect. Complete each statement using the same verb in the conditional.

- In 28.30, various actions occur when others do. For each item you hear, your workbook changes one of these actions into a condition, using the imperfect. Express the other action as a consequence of that condition, using the appropriate form of the conditional.

- In 28.31, certain actions are not occurring because the necessary conditions are not present. Say what would happen if these conditions **were** present. Before rewriting each sentence be sure you can tell which part sets the condition (it is introduced by *parce que*) and which describes the outcome. Study the example carefully before you begin. As you work, bear in mind that because the conditional represents the opposite of reality, your rewritten sentences will reverse the originals (what was negative in the original will be positive in your version). Start each sentence with *si.*

✓ Check your answers to 28.31 in the key at the back of the workbook.

28.32, 28.33 Observation and activation: Imperative and pronouns, *y*, *en* (review)

In chart 28.32, expressions using the imperative, the position of *y*, *en*, and personal pronouns change according to whether the imperative is used positively or negatively.

- In 28.33, you will be told that various actions involving people or things must or must not be taken. Tell your interlocutor to do or not to do them, using the positive or negative imperative. Listen carefully for the object of the verb in each sentence, replace it with the appropriate personal pronoun, *y*, or *en*, and position it according to whether the imperative is positive or negative.

28.34 Activation: *Y*, *passé composé*, negation (review)

- In 28.34, you will be asked whether you have ever gone to various places. Say yes, you have or no, you haven't, using the *passé composé*. Replace each noun that refers to geographical location with the pronoun *y*. (Recall that in a positive sentence using the *passé composé*, *y* is placed between the subject and the auxiliary; in a negative sentence, it is placed between *ne* and the auxiliary, and written *n'y*.)

28.35 Observation: Singular and plural (review and expansion)

The chart presents the plurals of words whose singular forms end in *-au*, *-eau*, *-al*, and *-ail*. Note that all the plural forms end in *-aux* **except** *portails*.

28.36–28.39 Observation and activation: Masculine, feminine, *-l*, *-lle* (review)

The chart in 28.36 points out that even though there is no significant distinction in pronunciation between masculine and feminine forms in *-el* (and in the case of *nul* as well), there is an important difference in the way they are written.

- In written exercise 28.37, write the feminine equivalents of the masculine forms you see.

✓ Check your answers in key 28.37 at the back of the workbook.

- In 28.38, you will hear characterizations of people and things that are masculine or feminine. For each item, a noun (or pronoun) of the opposite gender is listed in your workbook. Describe this second noun in the same way, using the appropriate form of the adjective you heard.

- The written exercise in 28.39 tells the heart-rending story of a modest bank employee, Emile, who happens to be a man. Change it into the story of a woman, making all the necessary changes in pronouns, adjectives, and, where appropriate, nouns.

✓ Check your answers in key 28.39 at the back of the workbook.

28.40 Activation: Dialogue between Robert and Mireille

Listen to the conversation between Robert and Mireille and memorize Mireille's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

- **Suggested oral assignment.** Record the dialogue in 28.40, giving each character's name before you say his or her lines. Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

- Complete 28.41 and 28.42 and check as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions.)

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

28.43, 28.44 Cross-examining the text; Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions.)

28.45–28.47 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 28.45, Robert and Mireille have just arrived at the Chartres train station. Imagine their dialogue. You may reconstruct what they say from the text of the lesson, using the suggestions in the workbook as a point of departure. Or you may make up their conversation.

In 28.46, imagine the dialogues suggested by the scenarios you see in your workbook.

In 28.47, describe what might have happened between Mireille and the young Swede in Chartres.

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 28 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 28.48–28.50 of the workbook. Read each document once, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

Document 1 is an excerpt from a longer poem by the essayist and poet Charles Péguy (1873–1914). Péguy, a strongly committed nationalist and patriot, was also a fervent, almost mystical Catholic. Here he describes the annual student pilgrimage from Notre-Dame de Paris to Notre-Dame de Chartres, from one magnificent cathedral rising up over the buildings of the Ile de la Cité in Paris to the other presiding over the fertile plain of the Beauce region of France.

The humor of the Coluche story in **document 3** is based on a quick switch of points of view: *en retard* and *en avance* mean different things to the boss and to his employee. The expression *se barrer* is colloquial for *partir* ("split," we might say).

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 28.11 and 28.15 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

✓ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 28.

LESSON 29 All manner of transportation III

THE STORY

The train back to Paris is packed. Robert, in a foul mood, keeps grousing, even when Mireille finds a compartment occupied by only one person (a man dressed entirely in black). She knows a lot about cars, and she waxes lyrical about the model driven by that Swedish hunk, which doesn't improve Robert's mood. It's only natural that she should know about various car models; her father, after all, is in the business.

Mireille doesn't mind hitchhiking on occasion. It offers all the advantages and none of the drawbacks of owning a car. She once hitched from Paris to Geneva in eight hours. She admits it's a little risky, but that's the fun.

Robert suggests dinner on a sightseeing boat, but that sort of thing is just for American tourists. Besides, Mireille must catch a bus to visit a friend on the boulevard Saint-Germain. She'll see Robert at dinner on Thursday. Tomorrow is out, too. She's going to Provins. Robert can't stop thinking about the Swedish hunk. (Could our boy be jealous?) He hails a cab and searches the entire Saint-Germain area . . . in vain.

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **Saint-Germain-des-Prés.** The Left Bank neighborhood of Saint-Germain-des-Prés is a district bordering on the Latin Quarter. Its geographical and spiritual center is the church of the same name. Its many cafés, restaurants, and nightclubs have made it the rendezvous of intellectuals since the existentialist movement of the late 1940s and 1950s. The nightlife of Saint-Germain is still among the most intense and colorful in Paris.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 29

This lesson presents expressions for talking about cars and describing the advantages and limitations of common means of transportation. It also shows how French speakers express admiration, phrase suggestions, and react to the unexpected.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 29 (you should concentrate on the section marked with a √):

- *Arriver: ça arrive!*
- *Mettre* and expressions of time
- The conditional, review

√ • The past conditional (29.27–29.29)

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

29.1–29.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 27.1–27.4 for directions, if necessary.) Work with the text of lesson 29.

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

29.5, 29.6 Observation and activation: Pronunciation; forward quality of consonants in French

Compared to consonants in English, French consonants are produced quite far forward in the mouth.

To produce a /t/ in both languages, the tongue must touch somewhere in back of the upper front teeth. The precise point where the tongue meets the area behind the teeth to produce a /t/ is called the **articulation point** of that sound. The articulation point of /t/ in the English word *taxi* is the alveolar ridge behind the teeth. The articulation point of the /t/ of the **French** word *taxi,* however, is further forward: the tip of the tongue taps against the front teeth. This forward articulation is characteristic of French pronunciation.

- In exercise 29.6, repeat the words and expressions you hear, being careful to articulate the consonant sounds well forward in the mouth.

29.7, 29.8 Observation and activation: Perspicacity

Chart 29.7 groups useful expressions for predicting what will happen and for announcing after it happens how right you were.

- In written exercise 29.8, decide which expression makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate form in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 29.8 at the back of the workbook.

29.9 Observation and activation: Braking

The verb *freiner* and related words refer to the process of stopping a vehicle. Note the difference between the two nouns: *un frein* is the mechanical component that actually slows down the wheels; *le freinage* is the result of applying *les freins.*

29.10–29.12 Observation and activation: Admiration

The exclamation *ça c'est . . . !* expresses enthusiastic approval. It suggests that the object of your admiration meets the highest standard.

Mireille has been knowledgeable about cars since childhood, and the Renault Alpine is her idea of a real car: "Ça, c'est **une** voiture de sport!" "Ça, c'est **de la** bagnole!"

There is a subtle distinction between the use of the indefinite article and the use of *de* plus the definite article in expressions with *ça, c'est . . . !* With the indefinite article, the person or thing characterized is considered terrific in herself, himself, or itself, without reference to a higher ideal. The use of *de* and the definite article suggests that the individual *ça* being referred to is exemplary: it represents the best of its category in some ultimate, even mythic way.

- In exercise 29.11, give an enthusiastic response to the questions you hear, using *ça, c'est . . . !*
- In written exercise 29.12, various people are waxing enthusiastic about one thing or another. Decide whether they are simply appreciating what is before them or are describing an example of sheer perfection, and write the appropriate expression in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 29.12 at the back of the workbook.

29.13–29.16 Observation and activation: *Ça arrive!*

Ça arrive is used to talk about events that are unforeseen or occur on exceptional or rare occasions (outside of a regular pattern or routine). Everybody's car breaks down at some time or another: *Ça arrive!* Mireille has been known to hitchhike—*ça lui est arrivé*—although she does not make a regular practice of it. Persons to whom these things happen are indirect objects of the verb *arriver:* "Ça **leur** arrive.

- In exercise 29.14, you will be asked whether you or other people ever do certain things. Say yes, you've had occasion to, using *ça arrive* and the appropriate indirect object pronoun. Notice that when the question is in the present tense, you will use the present of *arriver* ("Ça m'**arrive**!"); when the question is in the *passé composé,* you will use the *passé composé* of *arriver* ("Ça m'**est arrivé**!").
- In 29.15, you will again be asked whether various things ever happen to you or others. Say no, they never do (or no, they never have if the question is in the *passé composé*), using the negative expression *ça n'arrive jamais* (*ça n'est jamais arrivé* in the *passé composé*), and the appropriate indirect object pronoun.
- In written exercise 29.16, various people are exclaiming about bad luck: some things never seem to happen to anyone but them! Decide how to complete each section using *ça arrive* with *ne . . . que,* and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. (Don't forget that bad luck happens **to** people: "Ça n'arrive qu'**à** moi!")

√ Check your answers in key 29.16 at the back of the workbook.

29.17, 29.18 Observation and activation: Advantages and drawbacks

Chart 29.17 gives the benefits and the drawbacks of a number of modes of transportation.

- In exercise 29.18, decide whether the phrases you hear refer to an advantage or a drawback, and mark your responses on the grid in your workbook.
- Check your answers in key 29.18 at the back of the workbook.

29.19, 29.20 Observation and activation: The time it takes

The verb *mettre* is used with expressions of time to state how long it takes to complete a given activity. When the activity is mentioned, it is expressed as an infinitive preceded by *pour*.

- In exercise 29.20, you will hear when certain people and a train left for various destinations, and when they arrived. Do a quick calculation and say how long it took them, using *mettre* and the appropriate expression of time.

29.21, 29.22 Observation and activation: Suggestions

In lessons 27 and 28 you saw *si* and the imperfect used to introduce conditional expressions ("*Si* Mireille *avait* de l'argent, elle **achèterait** une voiture." See 29.23, below.) *Si* and the imperfect can also be used to suggest or propose an action, as in chart 29.21.

- In exercise 29.22, various people say they have never done certain things. Respond by proposing to do them, using *si* and the imperfect.

29.23–29.25 Observation and activation: The conditional (review)

The conditional is speculative; it refers to a hypothetical outcome that depends on a condition that does not exist. The condition, introduced by *si*, is expressed by a verb in the imperfect ("**Si** j'**avais** assez d'argent . . ."); the outcome is expressed by a verb in the conditional (" . . . j'**achèterais** une petite voiture"). In chart 29.23 you see examples of the conditional applied to situations you have encountered in lesson 29.

- In exercise 29.24, you will hear that people are not doing one thing or another because certain conditions are not met. Say that if these conditions were fulfilled the people would do those things, using conditional sentences. Bear in mind that because the conditional sentence is contrary to fact, it will state what is negative in the indicative sentence as positive, and vice versa. Study the example carefully before you begin the exercise.
- In exercise 29.25, you will see pairs of sentences that present actual situations. The second sentence of each pair describes the outcome of the first. Say what would hap-

pen if the first sentence were not true. Begin with *si* and combine the sentences into a single conditional sentence.

√ Check your answers in key 29.25 at the back of the workbook.

29.26 Activation: Dictation

- In dictation exercise 29.26, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 29.26 at the back of the workbook.

29.27–29.29 Observation and activation: Past conditional

Up to now you have been using the **present conditional:** if X were true right now, Y **would** happen. But speculation and hypothesizing are not limited to the present, and as you might expect there is also a **past conditional,** illustrated in chart 29.23. The past conditional refers to nonexistent conditions and hypothetical outcomes in the past: if X had been true back then, Y **would have** happened.

The past conditional is a compound tense like the *passé composé* or the pluperfect. Recall that the condition that introduces the **present conditional** is expressed by a verb in the **imperfect.** The past condition that introduces a **past conditional** is in the **pluperfect:** "Si j'**avais su** . . . ." The past conditional is made up of the past participle of the verb and an auxiliary (*avoir* or *être*). The auxiliary is in the **present conditional:** " . . . j'**aurais** loué une voiture."

- Complete the sentences you hear in exercise 29.28 with the appropriate verb in the past conditional.
- In 29.29, you see several pairs of sentences containing facts about the story of Robert and Mireille. In each pair, the second sentence is a consequence of the first. Speculate what the outcome would have been for the story if the action expressed in the first sentence of each pair had not taken place. Use the pluperfect and past conditional, as in the example.

√ Check your answers in key 29.29 at the back of the workbook.

29.30 Activation: Dialogue between Robert and Mireille

Listen to the conversation between Robert and Mireille and memorize Mireille's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

- Complete and check exercises 29.31 and 29.32 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

29.33, 29.34 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (If necessary, refer to lesson 27 for directions.)

29.35–29.38 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 29.35, Robert and Mireille are discussing Mireille's dream car. Imagine their dialogue.

Exercise 29.36 gives you the elements of a debate about means of transportation. Pair up with another student or several other students, assign modes of locomotion to each participant, and discuss their advantages and disadvantages together.

Exercise 29.37 invites you to imagine a new scene in the episode of Mireille and Robert at Chartres. Your instructor may assign this as a writing activity or as a topic for brainstorming and discussion in class.

In 29.38, imagine an encounter between the young Swede and the man in black and relate the incident aloud.

- **Suggested written assignment.** Write a version of the meeting between the Swede and the man in black in 29.38. Write 50–75 words. Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 29 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 29.39–29.44 of the workbook. Read each document once, complete the exercises assigned, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

The author of **document 2** laments the progressive disappearance of cafés in France (there are one-tenth as many as there were a hundred years ago, even though the population has grown by one-third). Population shifts from the cities to the suburbs is one factor, economic hard times in certain regions another. But most significant is a change in people's attitudes toward free time. Television and other habitual activities now occupy the time many people used to spend in cafés. The proliferation of fast-food restaurants has also dealt a crushing blow to cafés, especially among young people, who prefer hamburgers to café sandwiches. A way of life is disappearing, as well a precious venue of conviviality.

Among the advantages of the *bateau-mouche* enumerated in **document 3** are the glass sides of the boat and the dance floor (French speakers refer to where you dance as *une piste de danse* and where you ski as *une piste de ski*). The circular motions of ballroom dancing are suggested by the verb *évoluer*.

The joke in the Coluche anecdote in **document 5** revolves around two different mean-

ings of *monter:* to get up to a certain speed (*monter à deux cents* [*kilomètres/heure*]) and to get into a car (*monter à deux cents* [*personnes*]).

In **document 6,** Coluche pokes fun at ethnocentric stereotypes. The woodcutter's notion of Native Americans is that they are close to the rhythms of the earth. It turns out they have certain traditional attitudes of their own about white settlers. Coluche was a leading figure in the anti-racist movement in France until his death in 1986 (see lesson 15, document 2), so this anecdote is particularly savory in his telling.

The final stanza of the Guy Béart song in **document 7** mentions a favorite beverage in French cafés, *le café-crème,* which is espresso coffee mixed with steamed milk. Early in the morning especially, café patrons can be heard ordering *un crème* or *un grand crème* (a double serving) to drink with their *tartine* or *croissant.*

OPTIONAL EXERCISE FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercise 29.14 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

√ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 29.

LESSON 30 All manner of transportation IV

THE STORY

The next day. Robert has not slept too well. He asks at the Home Latin front desk about Provins and about car rentals. The hotelkeeper sends him to a Shell station run by a friend. At the Shell station, Robert, who does not want to waste time weighing the relative merits of different cars, settles on an inexpensive Peugeot 205. When the necessary paperwork has been done and Robert is behind the wheel, he gets directions to Fontainebleau, which he has been told is not far from Provins. The directions seem rather complicated, but the garage attendant says there are signs everywhere and Robert can't possibly get lost. Of course the attendant doesn't know him as well as we do.

In the meantime, Mireille arranges with Uncle Guillaume to borrow one of his cars. It seems she really is going to Provins to visit a friend, Colette.

Robert seems to be following the directions successfully. By 11:30, elated, he is near his destination. But when next we see him, at about 2, he is hopelessly lost somewhere in Burgundy, about 300 kilometers from Paris. He has spent hours in hot pursuit of a sports car just like the one from Chartres, with a blonde woman in it who could have been Mireille. By the time Robert realizes his mistake, the wine country holds him tightly in its thrall.

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **La Bourgogne.** Burgundy ranks with Bordeaux and Champagne as one of the most prestigious wine-growing regions in France. The best burgundies, red and white, have a combination of power and finesse surpassed by no other wines in the world. Burgundy's finest vineyards lie in villages strung out along a few narrow hillsides from Dijon to south of Beaune: Gevrey-Chambertin, Morey Saint-Denis, Chambolle-Musigny, Vougeot, Vosne-Romanée, Nuits Saint-Georges, Aloxe-Corton, Beaune, Pommard, Volnay, Meursault, Puligny-Montrachet, Chassagne-Montrachet, and Santenay are the principal townships.

  Farther south, between Mâcon and Lyon, the vineyards of the Beaujolais region produce well-known and popular red wines, of which the best carry the name of the village or vineyard slope where they are produced: from north to south, Saint-Amour, Juliénas, Chénas, Moulin-à-Vent, Fleurie, Chiroubles, Morgon, Régnié, Brouilly, and Côtes-de-Brouilly.

- **Getting lost in France.** "No way to make a mistake . . . you can't get lost!" That's what Robert hears when he starts out, and, for most people anyway, it is accurate advice. The maps available in France are so remarkably complete, accurate, and easy to read that it is virtually impossible to lose your way. The autoroutes, national highways, departmental roads, and even *chemins vicinaux* (local roads) are shown on the

maps, and as you drive you find they are all well marked. Most maps show not only the roads but dangerous curves, beautiful views, hazardous mountain passes, interesting tourist attractions, historic sites, and so forth. You can even get maps of the *Sentiers de Grande Randonnée,* a system of paths blazed all over France, that let you hike even in the most rural areas without getting lost.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 30

This lesson illustrates ways in which French speakers express concern about others, express impossibility, and describe geographical locations. It also shows how they talk about lending and borrowing, and returning borrowed items.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 30 (you should concentrate on the section marked with a √):

- Indefinite expressions
- Forms of the present indicative, review
- Forms of the future, review

√ • Past participles ending in *-é* and *-u* (30.27–30.29)

- Imperfect and *passé composé,* review
- Articles and prepositions, review

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

30.1–30.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.) Work with the text of lesson 30.

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

30.5, 30.6 Observation and activation: Pronunciation; vowel sounds (review)

The words in pairs in exercise 30.5 differ in pronunciation from each other by their vowel sounds. Because the only difference is the vowel sound, it is crucial to pronounce the vowel correctly so your listeners won't think you're talking about the climate—"C'est l'**air**!" (/ɛ/)—when in fact you're telling them it's time to go—"C'est l'**heure**!" (/œ/).

- Repeat the words and expressions you hear in 30.6, taking care (1) to avoid letting the /r/ sound at the end color the vowel in the middle, (2) not to create a diphthong by slipping and sliding from one vowel sound to another, and (3) to pronounce a

clear French /r/, compressing the back of your mouth as if to make a *yuchhh!* sound and letting your tongue touch the base of your lower teeth.

30.7, 30.8 Observation and activation: Sollcitude; *qu'est-ce que vous avez?*

Robert has just stumbled down to the hotel lobby after a sleepless night spent worrying about whom Mireille is really going to see in Provins. Chart 30.7 shows how to express concern over people in such states, and the kind of answer to expect. Notice that the last question, in the negative, is answered *Si!* to indicate that nothing is wrong.

- In exercise 30.8, various people aren't in top form. Ask them what's wrong. Respond as quickly as you can.

30.9, 30.10 Observation and activation: Appearances

Chart 30.9 sets forth a variety of expressions that can be used to talk about how things appear, as opposed to how they are. Notice that certain verbs or verbal expressions (*paraître, avoir l'air, sembler*) are used with adjectives, and describe states; others (*avoir l'air de, sembler*) are used with infinitives and describe actions. The expression *on dirait* can be used with nouns or with a dependent clause and often expresses a surprised or ironic reaction to appearances. The impersonal expression *il paraît que* is used with a dependent clause; it suggests an opinion one has heard rather than an impression received from firsthand experience. *Faire semblant de* is used with an infinitive and describes what a person is doing to create a specific illusion.

- In written exercise 30.10, determine which of the expressions in 30.9 makes most sense in each context. and write the appropriate form in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 30.10 at the back of the workbook.

30.11, 30.12 Observation and activation: Indefinite expression + *de; c'est ce que nous avons de moins cher*

When your budget tells you to rent a Peugeot 205 but the garage offers you a Citroën CX, you naturally ask for something less expensive. You do not know what else they have, so you use an **indefinite** expression like *rien, quelque chose,* or *ce que*—one that does not refer to anything specific. The indefinite expression is followed by *de* and the appropriate adjective (*cher, grand, petit,* and so forth), as in chart 30.11.

- In 30.12, you are the salesperson. The customer asks for something other than what you have. Say you don't have anything like what your customer wants. The customer will use the indefinite expression *rien de.* Answer with the indefinite expression *ce que* + verb + *de.*

30.13, 30.14 Observation and activation: Geographic location; cardinal points

In France, all roads lead to Paris. In chart 30.13 you see the names of four French cities and regions that are located at each of the cardinal points of the compass in relation to the capital. These four principal points can of course be combined to refer to any intermediary sector of the compass: *nord-est, sud-ouest.* Notice that in these combined forms *nord* and *sud* come first.

- In exercise 30.14, mark the location of the places mentioned by writing the number of each in the proper sector of the diagram.

✓ Check your answers in key 30.14 at the back of the workbook.

30.15 Activation: Itineraries (recapitulation)

- In written exercise 30.15, you are asked to describe two itineraries. In part A, base your answer on a re-reading of sections 1, 3, and 5 of the story episode of lesson 30. In parts B and C, base your answers on the maps of Burgundy and France in the documents section at the end of the lesson.

✓ Check your answers in key 30.15 at the back of the workbook.

30.16, 30.17 Observation and activation: Impossibility; *il n'y a pas moyen*

The car rental agent, no judge of character, is so sure his directions to Fontainebleau are clear that he tells Robert there is no way he can get lost. He uses the expression *il n'y a pas moyen* with *de* and an infinitive. Notice that the impersonal *il y a* and the third person reflexive pronoun *se* make what he says applicable not just to Robert, but to anyone: "**Il** n'**y a** pas moyen de **se** perdre."

- In exercise 30.17, answer that what is mentioned in the questions you hear is impossible, using *il n'y a pas moyen de* and the infinitive.

30.18–30.21 Observation and activation: Lending and borrowing

Expressions that refer to the cycle of borrowing, lending, and returning are presented in chart 30.18, using Mireille and her doting Uncle Guillaume as examples. Notice that all of the verbs in these expressions are used with *à* and an indirect object: "Elle rend la voiture **à son oncle**" → "Elle **lui** rend la voiture."

- In exercise 30.19, questions are asked about what usually happens in situations where certain people have something and others do not. Decide what would most probably happen in each situation, and answer accordingly, choosing between *emprunter* and *prêter.*

- In written exercise 30.20, calculate who is lending how much to whom, and write the answers in your workbook.
- In 30.21, read each dialogue through in order to understand the underlying situation. Then decide which words fit best in each context and write them in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in keys 30.20 and 30.21 at the back of the workbook.

30.22–30.24 Observation and activation: Indifference; *ça m'est égal*, pronouns, indirect object (review)

Chart 30.22 shows how the expression *ça m'est égal* can be used to refer to indifference. Note that the person who doesn't care is referred to with an indirect object pronoun: It doesn't matter to Mireille—"Ça **lui** est égal"; M. and Madame Belleau don't care—"Ça **leur** est égal."

- In 30.23, you will be asked whether you or others have or had a preference in various circumstances. Say no, it doesn't (or didn't) matter.

√ Check your answers in key 30.23 at the back of the workbook.

- In dictation exercise 30.24, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 30.24 at the back of the workbook.

30.25 Activation: The present indicative (review)

- You are Robert, bound for Provins. Repeat the rental agent's directions for getting there, as in the example. (But please do **not** imitate Robert's tendency to forget what he has just heard.)

This exercise will give you practice in switching from one conjugation of a verb (the *vous* form) to another (the *je* form). Remember that in many verbs there is a consonant sound in the plural that is absent in the singular: *vous suivez, je suis.*

30.26 Activation: The future tense (review)

- In written exercise 30.26, decide which verbs Madame Courtois is most likely to have used and write them in the appropriate forms of the future tense.

√ Check your answers in key 30.26 at the back of the workbook.

30.27–30.30 Observation and activation: Compound tenses and past participles (review)

When you want to use a verb in a compound tense (such as the *passé composé*, the pluperfect, the past conditional), two questions await you.

The first is: Which auxiliary to use? Fortunately, the choice is limited: *avoir* or *être*. And the guidelines for choosing one or the other are straightforward and familiar. (Not entirely familiar? Review workbook and study guide materials for 22.27 and 22.28.)

The second question is: What is the past participle of the verb? Here you must depend on familiarity, if not downright **memorization.** Chart 30.27 places side by side examples of past participles ending in *-é* and *-u*. The *-é* category is composed of verbs whose infinitives all look alike (they end in *-er*), with two exceptions: *naître* and *être*. The *-u* category contains verbs whose infinitives are very dissimilar. You will need to become more familiar with these verbs, and exercises 30.28 and 30.29 will help you do so.

- Before beginning 30.28, read the infinitives printed in the left-hand column of the chart to familiarize yourself with their location on the grid. Then listen to the past participles ending in *-u* and mark the corresponding infinitive on the grid.

√ Check your answers in key 30.28 at the back of the workbook.

- In exercise 30.29, confirm the details of Robert's trip to Burgundy using the *passé composé*. Notice that the sentences you hear are in the immediate future, which gives you the necessary **infinitives** to work with.

- In written exercise 30.30, read the completed sentences at the beginning of each section and rewrite them in the past tense, using the imperfect and the *passé composé* (and, in number 2, the *plus-que-parfait*).

√ Check your answers in key 30.30 at the back of the workbook.

30.31 Activation: Articles, prepositions (review)

- Re-read the story segment of lesson 30 before you begin exercise 30.31. Then decide which words make most sense in each sentence, and write them in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 30.31 at the back of the workbook.

30.32 Activation: Vocabulary, verb forms, pronouns, adjectives (review)

- To complete written exercise 30.32, re-read the story of lesson 30, then decide which words make most sense in each sentence, and write them in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 30.32 at the back of the workbook.

30.33 Activation: Dialogue between Robert and the car rental agent

Listen to the conversation between Robert and the car rental agent and memorize Robert's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

- **Suggested oral assignment.** Record the dialogue between Robert and the car rental agent in 30.33. Identify each character before you give his line. Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

Complete and check exercises 30.34, 30.35, and 30.36 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

30.37, 30.38 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

30.39–30.41 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 30.39, Robert is asking you how to get to Provins. Answer him (aloud), using the suggestions in the workbook as a point of departure.

Exercise 30.40 suggests three scenarios for reinventing the story. Use your imagination.

In 30.41, the scene shifts to Mireille's house. The telephone rings; it is the man in black. He has tracked her down at last. Imagine their dialogue.

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 30 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 30.42–30.48 of the workbook. Read each document once, complete the assigned exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

In **document 3,** Roland Barthes likens the automobile to such great gothic cathedrals as Chartres: each is a significant achievement of its time, designed by highly motivated but anonymous artisans, and viewed as an object of wonder by an entire people.

Document 4 contains Marie-Laure's favorite snappy sayings of the "See you later, alligator" variety.

The Coluche story in **document 5** refers to the female student taking driver's ed as *la bonne femme*. This is a colloquial way of referring to a woman, on a par with the use of *mec* or *type* to refer to a man.

The humor of the Devos anecdote in **document 6** revolves around the double function of *assurer* in French. This verb is used when French speakers give assurances, and it is also used to describe the activities of the insurance industry. Hearing you are going to have an

accident assuré can thus mean you are guaranteed to have an accident, or that your accident will be covered by insurance (or, as in the Devos sketch, both).

OPTIONAL EXERCISE FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercise 30.29 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

✓ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 30.

LESSON 31 All manner of transportation V

THE STORY

While Robert undertakes a study of the fine wines of Burgundy, Mireille goes to get Uncle Guillaume's car. Its battery is dead, so the garage attendant, unflappable, lends her a rental car that has just come in. It starts beautifully. Mireille quickly discovers, however, that it has no brake fluid. Soon after that problem is remedied, the car runs out of gas. Then, near Mireille's destination, Provins, the left front tire blows out. Naturally, the spare is flat. Luckily for Mireille, a cyclist offers to have a tow truck sent. Later, after both tires have been repaired, she runs into a rainstorm. Can you guess how well the windshield wipers work? At her friend Colette's, Mireille thinks to check the headlights before it gets dark. Not surprisingly, they don't work. On the return trip she must swerve to avoid a skidding cyclist and gets into a fender-bender. What a day! Let's hear it for trains!

At about 11 p.m. she calls Robert's hotel. No answer at his room and his key is at the desk; Robert is still out. Where is our wanderer? Out among the vineyards of Burgundy, that's where, pursuing his research. His mind may no longer be a hundred percent clear, but science's loss is music's gain.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 31

This lesson shows ways in which French speakers talk about owing and paying, discuss driving and traffic signals, and refer to various parts of an automobile.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 31 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

- Nouns ending in *-age*

√ • Past participles ending in *-i, -is, -it,* and *-rt,* review (31.19–31.24)

√ • Agreement of past participles, review (31.25–31.27)

- Present conditional, past conditional, *plus-que-parfait,* review

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

31.1–31.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 28 for directions, if necessary.) Work with the text of lesson 31.

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

31.5, 31.6 Observation and activation: Pronunciation; initial vowels

In English, vowel sounds at the beginning of words tend to get more energy than they do in French. There is more tension in the vocal cords, more "punch" in the first sound of *uncle,* for example, than in the first sound of its French counterpart, *oncle.* When the nasal vowel of *uncle* is first pronounced, it is already at its most intense, whereas the attack in French is less explosive, more gradual.

- Repeat the words and expressions you hear in 31.6, letting your throat and vocal cords relax fully before you begin each word.

31.7, 31.8 Observation and activation: Closures; *porte, portière, portail*

The things you open and close to get into and out of a house, a car, a garden, and a cathedral are not called by the same name in French. The words that refer to them are related, however, as seen in chart 31.7.

- In the mini-detective story in 31.8, fill in the clues, using *porte, portière,* or *portail,* as appropriate.

✓ Check your answers in key 31.8 at the back of the workbook.

31.9, 31.10 Observation and activation: Nouns ending in *-age*

You saw in lesson 29 that the result of the action of *freiner* is *le freinage.* Chart 31.9 assembles several words ending in *-age* that bear a similar relation to an infinitive ending in *-er.* (The examples in 31.9 all refer to handling an automobile, but there are *-age* words in virtually every field.)

- Once you have studied the commentary in 31.9 and are familiar with the way these infinitives and nouns are used, complete the sentences in 31.10 with the noun or infinitive that fits the context.

✓ Check your answers in key 31.10 at the back of the workbook.

31.11–31.13 Observation and activation: Money matters; payments

The service station attendant won't take Mireille's money for filling her car's brake-fluid reservoir, but for the rest of us it is usually necessary to settle up. Chart 31.11 sets forth the most common and useful expressions for asking how much, where, and when to pay, and for talking about what a great (or lousy) deal you got.

Before beginning these exercises, review the forms of *devoir* (lesson 16.10). You saw in lesson 16 that *devoir* refers to situations involving obligation ("Je **dois** aller à

Chartres"). Used with money, it refers to financial obligation ("Combien est-ce que je vous **dois?**").

Note also in chart 31.11 the forms of the verb *payer* in the present and the *passé composé*. *Payer* is conjugated like *essayer* (see 16.31).

- In exercise 31.12, you will hear a series of amounts owed and amounts paid. Calculate the difference between the two, determine whether this is an underpayment or an overpayment, and decide who still owes whom what, using *devoir*.
- In 31.13, write the appropriate forms of *payer* (infinitive, present indicative, *passé composé*, future, and so forth) according to the context.

√ Check your answers in key 31.13 at the back of the workbook.

31.14, 31.15 Observation and activation: Traffic lights

Mireille has a good excuse for going through a red light: she has no brakes. Under normal conditions, though, the French obey traffic signals, and chart 31.14 presents basic words and expressions for referring to them. You saw *feu* used in lesson 11 to ask someone for a light ("Pardon, Mademoiselle, est-ce que vous avez du **feu?**"). *Un feu* is also what burns in a fireplace. Note that the verb used to describe disregarding a red light is *brûler*.

Note the color of caution in the French system: *un feu* **orange.**

- In exercise 31.15, you will hear phrases used in various driving situations. Decide which traffic light is probably associated with each, and mark your answer on the grid in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 31.15 at the back of the workbook.

31.16–31.18 Observation and activation: Anatomy of an automobile; *arrière, avant, droite, gauche*

Like a compass, a car has four cardinal points; naming the location of a flat tire or a crumpled door is a matter of combining the terms given in chart 31.16. Notice that two of the basic terms, *avant* and *arrière*, are prepositions and therefore do not agree with nouns, whereas the other two, *droit* and *gauche*, are regular adjectives that do agree.

- In exercise 31.17, you will hear a series of sentences that refer to parts of a car. Identify each area on the schematic chart in your workbook and write the corresponding letter in the numbered space.
- In 31.18, complete the sentences with the appropriate words, drawing on car terminology you have learned in this lesson.

√ Check your answers in keys 31.17 and 31.18 at the back of the workbook.

31.19–31.24 Observation and activation: Compound tenses and past participles (review)

Our review of past participles began in lesson 30 with two groups of participles: those that end in *-é* and those that end in *-u*. Participles ending in *-é* correspond, with only one or two exceptions, to infinitives ending in *-er*. Participles ending in *-u*, however, do not reflect a single category of infinitives.

Chart 31.19 adds participles ending in *-i* and *-is*. Chart 31.22 adds participles ending in *-it* and *-rt*. Like participles ending in *-u*, no single ending corresponds reliably to any one group of infinitives. Past participles must therefore be memorized.

- Exercises 31.20, 31.21, 31.23, and 31.24 will help you memorize these past participles. Look for the correct past participle and write it in the space provided.

✓ Check your answers in keys 31.20, 31.21, 31.23, and 31.24 at the back of the workbook.

31.25, 31.26 Observation and activation: Agreement of past participles (review)

The past participles you have just been studying show agreement in the same ways all participles do. Participles agree with **preceding direct objects** in the cases of verbs conjugated with *avoir* and reflexive verbs. They agree with **subjects** in the case of nonreflexive verbs conjugated with *être*. (See lesson 22 for a review.)

Notice that in the case of past participles ending in *-é, -u,* and *-i,* agreement is not reflected in speech; it is purely a matter of spelling. (The past participle in "Il les a invité**es**" is pronounced in exactly the same way as in "Il m'a invité"). But in the case of participles that end in a consonant (*-is, -it, -rt*), adding an *-e* to the feminine forms will change the pronunciation of the consonant. There is no /t/ sound at the end of the participle in "Elle a ouvert la portière." But a /t/ sound is added when it agrees with a feminine pronoun: "Elle l'a ouver**te**."

- In exercise 31.26, answer yes to each question, replacing nouns with pronouns and using the appropriate past participle. Pay close attention to the direct object in each sentence—is it feminine?—and to the form of the past participle—does it end in a consonant sound?

31.27 Activation: Compound tenses; agreement of past participles (review)

- Re-read the text of lesson 31 before you begin exercise 31.27. Then read each section of the exercise, decide what the missing words are most likely to be, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 31.27 at the back of the workbook.

31.28–31.30 Activation: Hypotheses; present and past conditional (review)

- In 31.28, you hear that people are not going to do certain things. Say that if they had the time, they would, using the present conditional.
- In 31.29, people are not able to do certain things because of various conditions. Say that if those conditions were not present, they could do them, using the imperfect and the present conditional.
- In 31.30, people were not able to do certain things because of various conditions. Say that if those conditions had not obtained, the people could have done these things, using the *plus-que-parfait* and the past conditional.

31.31 Activation: Dialogue between the cyclist and Mireille

Listen to the conversation between the cyclist and Mireille and memorize Mireille's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

Complete and check exercises 31.32 and 31.33 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

31.34, 31.35 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

31.36–31.38 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 31.36, Mireille is explaining her car problems to the garage mechanic. Imagine the dialogue.

Exercise 31.37 suggests a number of further scenarios for reinventing the story.

In 31.38, Mireille has picked up the two hitchhikers who pushed her car to the service station. Imagine their adventures.

- **Suggested written assignment.** Write a version of the adventures of Mireille and the hitchhikers in 31.38. Write approximately 75 words. Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 31 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the

corresponding exercises in sections 31.39–31.46 of the workbook. Read each document once, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

The twist in the aphorism in **document 3** about what separates the lucky from the unlucky comes from a juxtaposition of two different functions of the verb *arriver*. When people are the active subjects of *arriver*, it refers to their skill at finding a way or reaching a goal. When people are the passive objects of *arriver*, it refers to what happens to them.

The humor in Coluche's anecdote in **document 4** depends on the similarity of color between a ripe cherry and a stop light. Notice the colloquial use of *faire* as the equivalent of *dire*: "Il y en a un qui *fait* à l'autre . . . ." (You have probably used the colloquial *go* to replace *say* in much the same way: "So I go . . . . Then she goes . . . .")

The punchline of the Devos story in **document 6** is based on a play on words. French speakers use the expression *être à deux doigts de* to refer to an imminent event. The hitchhiker who lost his thumb is just about to retire: "Il est à deux doigts de la retraite." (An English speaker would hold thumb and forefinger together and say, "He's *this* close to retirement.")

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 31.

LESSON 32 Residences I

THE STORY

Thursday evening. Dinner with Mireille's family. As always, Robert must ask directions. When he finds the building, the concierge tells him he must climb to the fifth floor (*quatrième étage*) because the elevator is out of order.

Mireille's friend Colette opens the apartment door when he rings. Marie-Laure greets her "cowboy" boisterously but agrees that he did well not to bring his horse upstairs. Robert meets Mireille's parents. Finally, Mireille comes in, greets Robert, and asks Marie-Laure to turn off the TV. Robert notices the weatherman, who is just then in the process of announcing the weather. It's the same guy who helped him find Mireille's street half an hour before!

M. Belleau shows Robert the view, which, except for an unobstructed vista of the tour Montparnasse (in his opinion an architectural monstrosity) is really splendid. When her father excuses himself to attend to the apéritifs, Mireille explains to Robert that her parents have invited Hubert, a childhood friend. Hubert is a true aristocrat, but he loves to exaggerate the role, and he's very amusing. At least she finds him amusing. What will Robert think of him? A threat? That seems at least a good possibility.

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **La Tour Eiffel.** The Eiffel Tower was built by Gustave Eiffel (1832–1923), a civil and aeronautic engineer specializing in metal constructions, for the Universal Exposition of 1889 in Paris. (A few years earlier, Eiffel had designed the inner framework of the Statue of Liberty.) In spite of the fact that it was criticized for many years, the Eiffel Tower is now considered the very symbol of Paris.

- **La Tour Montparnasse.** The Montparnasse office building is the tallest skyscraper in Paris. It was built in the early 1970s under President Georges Pompidou (1911–1974), in the heart of the old Montparnasse district. It has been called an eyesore and has been blamed for wrecking the harmony of the Paris skyline.

- **Getting invited home to dinner.** Americans often complain that the French do not invite outsiders into their homes. This is an area of cultural difference between Americans and French, and evidence for it is clear in this episode. Americans are so informal that on the spur of the moment they may invite strangers in for a meal. The French say they cannot do sufficient honor to a guest on the spur of the moment. Indeed, the Belleau family has gone to considerable trouble to receive Robert properly. The meal has been discussed and planned, and Robert invited, well in advance. Two guests his age, friends of Mireille, have also been invited to make Robert feel at home as well as to avoid the impression that the family is looking Robert over. The very proper Hubert

has sent Madame Belleau roses, which have been displayed to greatest advantage in a place where he will see them when he enters the apartment. Finally, the substantial meal that is served almost certainly took many hours to prepare.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 32

This lesson will familiarize you with ways in which French speakers ask for and give directions. It also presents basic vocabulary for referring to various aspects of housing.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 32 (you should concentrate on the section marked with a √):

- Expressing strangeness: *drôle de*
- Expressing opposites: *in-, im-, il-; dé-*
- Word families: *im-, in-, -able; -eur, -euse; -eur, -age; -cteur, -ctrice*
- Vocabulary for personal grooming, review
- *Appuyer, essuyer, ennuyer*
- *Eteindre, s'éteindre, peindre*
- *Passé composé,* review
- √ • Two different aspects of the past: imperfect and *passé composé* (32.28–32.33)
- Past conditional, review

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

32.1–32.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.) Work with the text of lesson 32.

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

32.5 Observation and activation: Pronunciation; /ɔ̃/, /ɑ̃/

The four nasal vowels in French were introduced in lesson 4. In 32.5 you can review two of them.

- Repeat the words and expressions you hear, paying close attention to the difference between the two nasal vowels. For /ɑ̃/, open your mouth without rounding your lips. For /ɔ̃/, the mouth is less open and the lips are rounded.

32.6, 32.7 Observation and activation: Asking and giving directions

Thanks to Robert's knack for losing his way, lesson 32 is rich in expressions for asking and giving directions. The most useful of these are grouped in chart 32.6.

- In exercise 32.7, you will hear a series of requests for directions, followed by answers. You will hear each question and answer once. Then the question will be repeated. Give the appropriate directions.

32.8, 32.9 Observation and activation: Habitats

Mireille's friend Colette lives in a single-family house in Provins, but Mireille and her parents and most other inhabitants of Paris live in apartments. Chart 32.8 contains expression that refer to various aspects of housing: type of building, floor number and general location of the apartment, and the various rooms.

Notice that the street level of a building has its own name (*rez-de-chaussée*); the upper floors are numbered beginning with what Americans would call the second story (*premier étage*). Many apartment buildings in Paris and throughout France have a central courtyard. Apartments that look out on the street usually have more light and a better view, but they tend to be noisier; apartments that look out on the courtyard are generally quieter but darker.

The size of a house or an apartment is reckoned in terms of the number of *pièces*. Notice that *la salle de bains* is for bathing and washing up; toilets are located in a separate space in most French homes. Toilets, bathrooms, and kitchens are not usually counted as *pièces*.

- Complete the *dictée* in 32.9 with the words and expressions you hear relating to housing.

✓ Check your answers in key 32.9 at the back of the workbook.

32.10–32.12 Observation and activation: Strangeness; *drôle de*

Hubert's self-parody of an aristocrat amuses Mireille. She finds him funny in another way, too: "C'est un drôle de type," she says, referring not to his talents as a comic but to his eccentric behavior, to the fact that he's unlike most other people. As chart 32.10 shows, the expression *drôle de* can be used with a noun to refer to anything that strikes you as slightly odd: people, things, situations.

- In dictation exercise 32.11, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 32.11 at the back of the workbook.

- In exercise 32.12, you will be asked if you have noticed various people and things. Say that yes, they're odd, using *drôle de* and the noun you hear. Remember that the

indefinite article you use (*un, une, des*) will depend on who or what strikes you as odd.

32.13, 32.14 Observation and activation: Opposites; *in-, im-, il-*

Chart 32.13 illustrates how opposites of certain adjectives and nouns are formed using related prefixes. Notice from the chart and from the example at the beginning of exercise 32.14 that for a word beginning with a consonant sound where the lips are closed (/m/ or /p/), the prefix is *im-;* before vowel sounds and consonant sounds where the lips are open (like /c/ and /d/) it is *in-;* and before an /l/ sound it is *il-*.

- In written exercise 32.14, decide which prefix is needed to express the opposite of the italicized adjective or noun you see, and write the correct form of the opposite in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 32.14 at the back of the workbook.

32.15–32.18 Activation: Word families; *im-, in-, -able, -eur, -euse, -age, -cteur, -ctrice*

- In written exercises 32.15–32.18, decide which related form of the word you see in italics makes the most sense in each context, and write your answers in the workbook. Base your choices on the example given in each exercise.

✓ Check your answers in keys 32.15–32.18 at the back of the workbook.

32.19 Activation: Opposites; *dé-*

- In written exercise 32.19, determine the correct use of the prefix *dé-* to express the opposites of the expressions you see in italics, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. *Dé-* is used in front of words that begin with a consonant sound. Notice from the example in item 1 that before a nonnasal vowel sound the form *dés-* is **added** ("Marie-Laure est *dés*obéissante"). When the first sound of the word is a nasal vowel, *dé-* **replaces** it (*en*courageant → *dé*courageant).

✓ Check your answers in key 32.19 at the back of the workbook.

32.20, 32.21 Observation and activation: Vocabulary for personal grooming (review)

Watching Robert get ready for the day in lesson 25 ("Il se brosse les dents," etc.), you saw how tooth-brushing and nail-cutting and other routines of grooming are expressed with a reflexive verb and a noun preceded by the **definite** article.

As he arrives at the Belleau apartment, Robert demonstrates how this pattern can be used for other kinds of activities involving parts of the body. Always conscientious, always

obedient, Robert sees a sign telling him to wipe his feet, and he complies: "Il **s'**essuie **les** pieds."

- In exercise 32.21, pretend you are Marie-Laure. Madame Belleau is asking whether you have completed various grooming routines. Answer yes, using reflexive verbs and the definite article with parts of the body. Notice that the verbs are in the *passé composé*.

32.22, 32.23 Observation and activation: *Appuyer, essuyer, ennuyer*

Chart 32.22 illustrates how the various forms of *appuyer* are written. Notice that when a form of *appuyer* contains the same number of syllables as the infinitive (*appuyons, appuyaient*), the *y* of the infinitive remains. However, when the number of syllabes is different from the number of syllables in the infinitive (*appuie* has one fewer, *appuierez* has one more), the *y* becomes an *i*.

The verbs *essuyer* and *ennuyer* follow the same pattern, as you will see in exercise 32.23.

- In written exercise 32.23, decide which verb makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate form in your workbook. Pay careful attention to the alternation of *y* and *i*.

✓ Check your answers in key 32.23 at the back of the workbook.

32.24–32.26 Observation and activation: Blackout; *éteindre, s'éteindre; peindre*

Marie-Laure is constantly being told to switch off the TV: "Eteins la télé!" *Eteindre* refers in general to the act of turning off or extinguishing light sources or light- or heat-producing devices (televisions, lights, cigarettes, fires).

The verb is used reflexively when these devices turn off by themselves, as Robert discovers hall lights do in Paris apartment buildings: "La lumière **s'éteint**." Chart 32.24 shows the forms of *éteindre* in the present and its past participle.

- In dictation exercises 32.25 and 32.26, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in keys 32.25 and 32.26 at the back of the workbook.

32.27 Activation: *Passé composé* (review)

This soul-searing page from Robert's personal journal is reproduced word for word as it came into the *French in Action* authors' hands. Not so much as a name has been changed to protect the innocent. To keep Robert's revelations from idle curiosity-seekers, however, most of the *passés composés* have been deleted.

- Reconstruct the document by supplying the missing *passés composés*. Notice that the verb you are to use in each incomplete sentence appears in the preceding complete sentence. Remember that for each *passé composé* you write you must check that you have (1) the correct auxiliary; (2) the correct past participle; (3) the correct agreement, if appropriate. (If you need to review agreement and the use of auxiliaries, turn to lesson 22.27–22.35.)

✓ Check your answers in key 32.27 at the back of the workbook.

32.28–32.33 Observation and activation: Two aspects of the past; imperfect and *passé composé*

Robert's walk down the boulevard Saint-Michel can be looked at from two different points of view in terms of verb tenses. The walk is an event, one of the things Robert did that day. It is a **point** on the story line we are following, located between leaving the hotel and noticing the student demonstrators. Chart 32.28 shows how from this perspective Robert's walk can be expressed using the *passé composé*. "Il **s'est promené**" is one event in a chronological progression of events.

At the same time, Robert's walk down the Boul' Mich' is also a process, an activity with a certain temporal and psychological **duration**, an action that we can talk about not as an event but as a flow. The second chart in 32.28 shows how from this perspective Robert's walk can be considered as a segment on the line of time, and expressed using the imperfect. "Il **se promenait**" focuses on the walk in progress, the walk as an ongoing activity rather than a completed action, whereas "Il **s'est promené**" merely tells us that the walk took place.

In the course of Robert's walk, something else happened: "Il **a vu** les manifestants." This event is expressed by means of the *passé composé*. "Il **se promenait** . . . il **a vu** les manifestants" indicates that the walk was in progress when Robert noticed the demonstrators. The actions of taking a walk and seeing the demonstrators took place at the same time, but the action of *voir* is seen as a **point** in the flow of action expressed by *se promener*.

Chart 32.29 presents another example of these two perspectives on actions that occur during the same period of time. An action that is seen as extending over a period of time ("nous **habitions**") is combined with another action seen as a single point within this period of time: "Mireille **est née.**"

Verbs in the *passé composé* and the imperfect are used together to express the temporal relation between two actions.

- The verb in the imperfect will often set the stage or serve as background for the action of the verb in the *passé composé*.

- The verb in the imperfect answers the questions **"What were things like? What was going on?"** at the time being referred to. The verb in the *passé composé* answers the question **"What happened next?"**

- The verb in the imperfect is often used to express a condition, situation, feeling, or attitude that underlies the event you want to report. The verb in the *passé composé* expresses the event.

Chart 32.30 shows the relation between the *passé composé* and the imperfect in graphic form.

- In exercises 32.31 and 32.32, determine which verb refers to an event and which describes a condition, and rewrite the sentences in the past, using the *passé composé* in the first instance and the imperfect in the second.

✓ Check your answers in keys 32.31 and 32.32 at the back of the workbook.

Note. Do these exercises carefully and check them thoroughly. If you have made errors, review charts 32.28, 32.29, and 32.30 and the above commentary until you are confident you understand why each verb is in the imperfect or *passé composé.*

- Written exercise 32.33 will give you further practice using the imperfect and *passé composé* together. It will also give you new insight into the character of Aunt Georgette, who, it turns out, was not always as grumpy as she sometimes seems today. This excerpt from the journal Georgette kept as a young woman explains it all. Georgette wrote in the present tense. Write a letter to a friend explaining what happened to Georgette, using the past tense. When you see a verb in the present tense, decide whether it makes most sense to use the imperfect or the *passé composé* in your letter. When you see a verb that is already in the *passé composé* in Georgette's original, you will need to put it in the past tense of the past tense, the *plus-que-parfait* (see lesson 24.16).

✓ Check your answers in key 32.33 at the back of the workbook.

32.34, 32.35 Activation: Hypotheses in the past; past conditional (review)

You saw in lesson 29.27–29.29 how the past conditional is used with the *plus-que-parfait* to express nonexistent conditions and hypothetical outcomes in the past.

- In dictation exercise 32.34, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

- Written exercise 32.35 describes a number of speculative outcomes in the past. In each context, decide which missing verbs belong in the *plus-que-parfait* and which in the past conditional, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. Remember that the *plus-que-parfait* is used to express the condition, and the conditional is used to describe the outcome.

✓ Check your answers in keys 32.34 and 32.35 at the back of the workbook.

32.36 Activation: Dialogue between Robert and the concierge

Listen to the conversation between Robert and the concierge and memorize the concierge's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

- Complete and check exercises 32.37 and 32.38 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

32.39, 32.40 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

32.41, 32.42 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 32.41, M. Belleau invites Robert onto the balcony to admire the view. Imagine their dialogue.

In 32.42, Robert is asking for information from the concierge at the Belleaus' apartment building. Imagine their conversation.

- **Suggested oral assignment.** Record a version of Robert's dialogue with the concierge in 32.42. Identify each speaker before you give his or her lines. Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 32 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 32.43–32.47 of the workbook. Read each document once, complete the assigned exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

- In 32.48, write a paragraph of detailed instructions that will enable even Robert, with his penchant for getting lost, to find Mireille's apartment building.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 32.

LESSON 33 Residences II

THE STORY

Hubert is every bit as advertised: formal, very polite, even courtly. At the dinner table, when Hubert mentions the wines of Burgundy, Robert has a chance to show the results of his recent study. Then the conversation turns to Provins, the nearby provincial town where Colette lives, and to the advantages of being in the country yet less than an hour from Paris by train. Hubert makes a rather ghastly play on the words Provins, Provence, and province; the critical Marie-Laure is silenced by her mother.

Then M. Belleau asks Hubert how things are in the construction business. Hubert says that his uncles, who run what is evidently a family concern, are putting up nothing but low-rent housing for workers. Playing his aristocratic role to the hilt, he takes the view that "those people" were no more unhappy a hundred years ago when they lived in crowded hovels with no modern conveniences. The Belleaus don't take him seriously. But Robert explodes self-righteously. He says he doesn't think Hubert would be so happy without his many luxuries, and that today's workers have every right to the same comforts as the descendants of their medieval oppressors (does the shoe fit, Hubert?).

Madame Belleau nimbly changes the subject. She seizes on the word "medieval" and asks if anyone has seen the Carolingian manuscripts on exhibit at the Petit Palais museum. Well played, Madame!

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **Paris, la Province, la campagne.** The distinction between Paris and the provinces has always been strong in France. It reflects traditional tensions between the different French regions—each with its own traditions and history, each attached to its provincialism and aspiring to autonomy—and the determination of the national government (whether royal, imperial, or republican) to centralize the nation around its capital. To live in the provinces, even if one's home is in a city or town, means to live closer to the countryside than one would in Paris. And that is why Colette prefers Provins to Paris.

- **Chez soi derrière les haies, les murs, la grille.** Houses and yards in France, unlike their American counterparts, are generally enclosed by hedges, walls, and railings, and do not open onto the neighbors' properties. This aspect of residential design exemplifies a typical feature of the French national character: individualism. It may not be so much that good fences make good neighbors, as Robert Frost put it, as that the French need fences to feel truly at home.

- **Manners, morals, and social behavior.** At the Belleaus', Robert is confronted with a number of cultural problems that may partly explain his ill temper in this epi-

sode. First, he seems unaware that in France, as in most of Europe, friendship free of sexual overtones is frequent between men and women. He saw Hubert kiss Mireille on both cheeks when they met in the courtyard of the Sorbonne, so he assumed that their feelings toward each other were stronger than friendship. Now he sees them greet each other warmly once again, and jealousy gnaws at him all evening.

He is also turned off because Hubert exhibits aristocratic manners and mannerisms. The American is offended by behavior he considers snobbish and phony. This feeling is aggravated by his realization that Mireille and her family find Hubert very amusing. So when Hubert launches into his upper-class patter about workers, Robert inappropriately loses his cool, creating a most uncomfortable social situation that embarrasses everyone present.

Finally, the situation is made even worse for Robert by his feeling of inadequacy in French table manners. He notices that a person sitting at dinner never puts his hands below the table but politely keeps his wrists on the edge of the table when the hands are not in use. But he does not change his American habit of transferring his fork back and forth from hand to hand after cutting his meat and before raising a bite to his mouth. (The French keep the fork in the left hand for both cutting and eating.) Robert's not-quite-conscious awareness of these cultural differences contributes a note of frustration to his self-righteousness and jealousy.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 33

This lesson illustrates ways in which French speakers talk about manners, respond to critics, and disagree with the opinions of others. It also shows how they thank others for acts of generosity or thoughtfulness.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 33 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

- Indefinite personal pronoun *soi*
- Lack of self-control: *s'empêcher de*
- Protest: *Si on ne peut plus . . . ;* refutation: *pas plus . . . pour ça;* disagreement: *pas si . . . que ça;* restriction: *il n'y en a que pour . . .*
- Time: *en une heure*
- Need and exigency: *Il (me) faut* + nouns

√ • Irregular imperatives: *être, avoir, vouloir, savoir* (33.31, 33.32)

- Conditional, review

√ • Imperfect and *passé composé,* review and extension (33.34–33.36)

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

33.1–33.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.) Work with the text of lesson 33.

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

33.5 Activation: Pronunciation; nasal vowels /ã/ and /ɛ̃/ (review)

In the preceding lesson you saw a review of the difference in pronunciation between /ɔ̃/ (*dont*) and /ã/ (*dans*). Section 33.5 contrasts /ã/ (*vent*) and another of the nasal vowels, /ɛ̃/ (*vin*).

- Repeat the words and expressions you hear, paying particular attention to the difference between the two nasal vowels. For /ã/, the mouth falls open and the lips are not rounded. For /ɛ̃/, the mouth is less open, and the lips are well spread.

33.6 Observation: Bad manners

As part of the process of socializing their irrepressible ten-year-old and teaching her how to behave like an adult, the Belleaus are occasionally obliged to scold her in the presence of nonfamily members. Chart 33.6 shows some of the ways in which one can reprimand an unruly child in public. No responses are given because, as everyone knows, well-brought-up children **never** talk back to their parents. (The same cannot be said of sisters; in her squabbles with Mireille, Marie-Laure is always ready to answer back in her best preteen style.)

33.7 Activation: *Ça marche ou pas?*

- In written exercise 33.7, decide which expression using the verb *marcher* makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. After many items you will see a number in parentheses. This number tells you where in the story you can find the situation being described or a situation like it (the first number indicates the lesson, the second identifies the section in the story dialogue).

✓ Check your answers in key 33.7 at the back of the workbook.

33.8 Activation: Fruits and trees (review and extension)

- In written exercise 33.8, decide whether the missing words refer to kinds of fruit or to the trees or plants that bear them, and complete the text accordingly.

✓ Check your answers in key 33.8 at the back of the workbook.

33.9, 33.10 Observation and activation: Indefinite personal pronouns; *soi*

Chart 33.9 shows how the indefinite personal pronoun *soi* is used. *Soi* is a stressed pronoun corresponding to the subject pronoun *on*. Accordingly, it is used after prepositions (*chez soi, pour soi, à soi*), as are the stressed pronouns *lui, elle,* and *eux* corresponding to the subject pronouns *il, elle,* and *ils*.

- In written exercise 33.10, decide from the context which personal pronoun makes the most sense in each item, and write the correct form in your workbook. Notice that in all cases the pronouns are preceded by a preposition (*chez* or *à*).

√ Check your answers in key 33.10 at the back of the workbook.

33.11–33.13 Observation and activation: Out of control; *s'empêcher de*

One of Marie-Laure's strategies for dealing with nagging parents is to tell them she just can't help doing whatever it is that is irritating them. She uses *s'empêcher de* with an infinitive, as shown in chart 33.11. This expression can also be used to indicate a real lapse of self-control, as in Robert's outburst at the Belleaus' dinner table.

- In certain sentences in exercise 33.12, the behavior of a number of people is questioned. Say they can't help themselves, using *s'empêcher de* in the present tense. In other sentences, you will be told that certain individuals shouldn't have acted as they did. Say they couldn't help themselves, using *s'empêcher de* in the *passé composé*.
- In dictation exercise 33.13, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 33.13 at the back of the workbook.

33.14, 33.15 Observation and activation: Protest; *si on ne peut plus . . .*

Jean-Pierre Bourdon and Marie-Laure Belleau, those two misbehavers, react to criticism in the same way. When someone disapproves of their actions (Jean-Pierre has cut in line; Marie-Laure has made a rude comment at the table), they respond defensively, making it sound as though what they were doing was the commonest, most innocent human pastime imaginable. From Marie-Laure's point of view, to chide her for cracking her idea of a joke is tantamount to banning laughter altogether: "Si on ne peut plus rire, maintenant!"

- In exercise 33.15, react defensively to the objections you hear, using *si on ne peut plus . . . .*

33.16–33.18 Observation and activation: Refutation; *pas plus . . . pour ça*

The expressions in chart 33.16 are used to indicate that even though some things cannot be changed, people are no better off or less well off because of them. No matter how bratty

G.M. ELLIOTT LIBRARY
Cincinnati Christian University

Marie-Laure is, we still love her. The fact that Uncle Guillaume is more well-to-do than other people doesn't mean he's any happier.

- In 33.17 you will hear about various people's advantages or disadvantages. Say that these don't make them happier or unhappier.
- In dictation exercise 33.18, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 33.18 at the back of the workbook.

33.19, 33.20 Observation and activation: Disagreement; *pas si . . . que ça*

Robert, offended by Hubert's comments about the working class, challenges his statements by implying that they are exaggerated. Hubert seems certain that workers were happy living in substandard housing; Robert isn't so sure they were. And Robert doesn't think Hubert would be as happy as all that if **he** were obliged to live that way. The expression Robert uses, *pas si . . . que ça,* suggests that the other person's assertions or presumptions overstate the case.

- In exercise 33.20, disagree with the statements and questions you hear by saying that they overstate the case, using *pas si . . . que ça.*

33.21 Observation: Thank-yous (review and expansion)

In lesson 24, you saw ways of thanking a host or hostess at the end of a social function. Chart 33.21 lists ways of thanking people for a specific act of generosity or thoughtfulness, and the appropriate responses. As in most situations involving the politeness factor, the ritual requires a bit of exaggeration on both sides. Madame Belleau thanks Hubert for his *magnifique bouquet* of a measly half-dozen roses; the more she builds up his gift, the more he belittles its importance, saying it was nothing, really.

Note that one hears both "Merci **de** votre magnifique bouquet!" and, as Madame Belleau says, "Merci **pour** votre magnifique bouquet!" Recall, too, that while *je vous en prie* can be used to respond to an expression of thanks, as here, it can also be used to react politely when people say they're sorry or ask you to excuse them: "Oh, pardon!"—"Je vous en prie!" (see 20.12).

33.22, 33.23 Observation and activation: Restriction, exclusivity; *il n'y en a que pour . . .*

When Hubert, doggedly playing his hereditary role, suggests that workers get all the attention these days, he uses *il y a* with the restrictive expression *ne . . . que* that you saw in lesson 26.

- In exercise 33.23, complain about various people who expect everything to be done for them, using *il n'y en a que pour . . . .*

33.24–33.26 Observation and activation: As time goes by; *en une heure*

One reason Colette likes living in Provins is that she can get to Paris quickly: "Je suis à Paris en une heure." *En* and an expression of time are used to indicate the amount of time it takes to complete an action.

- In 33.25, you will be asked if various activities took a long time. Say that they took only two minutes, using the appropriate form of the verb and *en,* followed by the expression of time (*deux minutes*).
- In dictation exercise 33.26, listen and write the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 33.26 at the back of the workbook.

33.27 Activation: *Faire en une heure, faire à plusieurs*

- Re-read section 5 of the story before you begin exercise 32.27. Then determine which expression makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 33.27 at the back of the workbook.

33.28–33.30 Observation and activation: Necessity; *il me faut* + noun

In lesson 5 you saw how *il faut* is used with infinitives to indicate necessity or obligation: "Il faut inventer une histoire." There the attention was focused on an action that needed to be accomplished: "Il faut **inventer.**" Chart 33.28 shows how *il faut* can be used to say that someone needs something, with the attention focused on the thing that is needed: "Il leur faut **tout le confort moderne.**" Notice that when *il faut* is used in this way, the party in need is identified by an indirect object pronoun: "Il **leur** faut."

- In exercise 33.29, you will be asked whether people want certain material comforts. Say yes, they have to have them, using *il faut* and the indirect object pronoun.
- In dictation exercise 33.30, listen and write the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 33.30 at the back of the workbook.

33.31, 33.32 Observation and activation: Commands; irregular imperatives (*être, avoir, vouloir, savoir*)

Silver-tongued Hubert likes to use language elegantly, presumably as a reflection of the refined circles he frequents. At the Belleaus' dinner table he seems to favor expressions containing irregular imperatives. These imperatives are not common in everyday speech, and they lend to what he says a tone of refinement that is a little bit pompous, especially since he is only asking for the salt. (Two of his imperatives—*sachez* and *veuillez*—are almost never heard colloquially and are considered quite pretentious.)

- In exercise 33.32, you will hear people accused of various shortcomings. Tell them to shape up, using the imperative. Decide whether the statements you hear address the other person as *tu* or *vous*, and use the corresponding form of the imperative.

33.33 Activation: Hypotheses; the conditional (review)

- Recalling the story segment of this lesson, complete exercise 33.33 by deciding which verb and which tense make the most sense in each context, then writing the correct form of the imperfect, conditional *plus-que-parfait*, past conditional, and other expressions as appropriate in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 33.33 at the back of the workbook.

33.34–33.36 Observation and activation: Time gone by; the imperfect and the *passé composé* (review and extension)

You saw in lesson 32 how the *passé composé* and the imperfect are used to describe actions in the past from two very different points of view.

The **passé composé** expresses past actions as points on the line of time, as events that mark the progress of the story. Verbs in the *passé composé* answer the question "What happened next?"

The **imperfect** expresses past action as a process, a flow; it examines action from the point of view of its duration, its extension in time. Verbs in the imperfect answer the questions "What was going on at the time? What were things like?"

It is important to remember that these tenses **both** refer to the past. Whether you use one or the other will depend on how you look at the actions you are describing. This is especially true when you want to establish a relation between two or more past actions.

Chart 33.34 sets forth the possibilities:

a. "Robert **est tombé** d'un balcon quand il **avait** dix ans." Used together, the **passé composé** and the **imperfect** indicate an action that takes place in the context of another. The action of falling is in the *passé composé* because it is an event that occurred within a situation expressed by the imperfect (Robert was ten years old).

b. "Quand Robert **avait** dix ans, il **voulait** être pompier." An **imperfect** used with another **imperfect** indicates two situations that are simultaneous.

c. "Quand Robert **est tombé** du balcon, on l'**a emmené** à l'hôpital." A **passé composé** used with another **passé composé** indicates two successive actions, the second occurring after the first.

- In dictation exercise 33.35, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

- In 33.36, rewrite the story of Robert and Mireille's meeting in the past tense, changing each of the verbs you see in the present tense to the *passé composé* or the imperfect, as appropriate.

√ Check your answers in keys 33.35 and 33.36 at the back of the workbook.

33.37 Activation: Verb forms, vocabulary (recapitulation)

- In exercise 33.37, Robert is writing in his diary. Re-read the story segment of lessons 32 and 33 and decide which missing word or expression makes the most sense in each context. Then write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 33.37 at the back of the workbook.

33.38 Activation: Dialogue between Robert and Colette

Listen to the conversation between Robert and Colette and memorize Colette's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

Complete and check exercises 33.39, 33.40, and 33.41 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

33.42, 33.43 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

33.44, 33.45 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 33.44, in a series of discussions at dinner, you are Hubert, then Robert giving full rein to your outrage at Hubert's attitudes. Play the scenes aloud.

In 33.45, imagine a conversation between Robert and a new guest at dinner.

- **Suggested written assignment.** Write out a version of the dinner conversation between Robert and the new guest in 33.45. Write approximately 75 words. Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 33 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 33.46–33.52 of the workbook. Read each document once, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

- In 33.53, decide from the illustrations in document 1 where you would most like to live, and describe why.

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 33.29 and 33.32 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

✓ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 33.

LESSON 34 Residences III

THE STORY

Answering Robert's question about rents in the neighborhood, M. Belleau explains that he and his wife bought their apartment about twenty years ago. He goes on to talk about the co-op system. Hubert agrees that property is a fine thing, and he mentions a lot of domains that his family **used** to own. But these days, taxes are so damnably high, and of course it's impossible to find enough good servants.

M. Belleau goes on, unpretentiously, about a small peasant cottage that they bought when it was in terrible condition and that the whole family worked on. Now, all fixed up and with running water and electricity, it's a pleasant country home. They made a garage out of the barn.

Madame Belleau tells Robert that a lot of city-dwellers are buying and refurbishing old peasant houses. Robert doesn't like the idea of gentrification chasing the peasants from their homes, but Mireille assures him that most of the places are abandoned ruins.

Marie-Laure answers the doorbell: it's a nun selling raffle tickets on a sixteenth-century priory. The little girl has no compunctions about sending her away. Don't the Belleaus already have a summer house? And with taxes and the lack of servants, one's enough. In any event, Marie-Laure is convinced that this was no real nun. Convinced by what? By the "sister's" abundant mustache. No mere shadow on the upper lip, it's a luxuriant adornment. Bizarre, bizarre!

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **Une chaumière et un cœur.** *Une chaumière* is a small, humble cottage with a thatched roof. The phrase "une chaumière et un cœur," a home and a sweetheart, refers to the proverbial ideal of owning a modest house and sharing with a loved one an idyllic life of rustic happiness.

- **Les familles françaises sont-elles fermées?** Just as French homes are usually enclosed (see lesson 33), so French families tend to protect their privacy and are generally less open to strangers than American families. Although the French are courteous, they are formal with people they do not know. This occasionally makes it difficult for more gregarious Americans to meet French people and make French friends, and it gives some the impression that although the French are constantly kissing each other they are "cold" with outsiders. Nothing could be farther from the truth. The fact is that the French value individualism and privacy over instant familiarity, and they take friendship very seriously. Although less numerous and perhaps harder to establish, their friendships often prove deeper and steadier than the acquaintanceships that are a product of more superficial contacts.

- **Peasants, farmers, and class distinctions.** Robert's ill-tempered attack on Hubert is made even more inappropriate by his lack of understanding of France today. Robert expresses pity for the poor peasants who have been expelled from their homes, but the truth is that the word *paysan* no longer evokes a social class except in history books. A farmer today is called an *agriculteur* or *cultivateur*. *Paysan* is used only by politicians to arouse archaic class feelings or as a swearword hurled at bad drivers or, as Madame Belleau uses it, to mean old-fashioned and simple.

  Class distinctions, furthermore, are not so clearly defined as they once were. The Belleaus' grandparents might have been horrified at the thought of actually working manually on an old house, but M. Belleau explains with pride how his whole family pitched in and did the house over without professional help. In addition, the previous owners of the house were probably delighted to unload it. Small farms, no longer viable in France, are frequently combined into a larger, economically more efficient operation. Most peasants either became large-scale farmers or turned to another way of making a living. Finally, the style and culture of farmers today differ less and less from those of city people.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 34

Lesson 34 shows ways in which French speakers talk about building and remodeling residences and refer to the time it takes to complete an action. It also illustrates how they refer to renting versus ownership.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 34 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

- *Il faut* + expression of time + *pour*
- Adopting behaviors: *faire l'idiot, faire le maçon,* etc.
- Nouns ending in *-age,* review and extension
- *Servir* and derivatives

√ • Transformations: *rendre* + adjective (34.19, 34.20)

- Verbs with vowel changes, review and extension

√ • Causative *faire* (34.23–34.26)

- Articles, partitives and pronouns, review
- Imperfect and *passé composé,* review

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

34.1–34.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.) Work with the text of lesson 34.

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

34.5 Activation: Pronunciation; the vowels /a/ and /ã/ (review)

Mireille's little play on words ("On a transformé la **grange** en **garage**") gives us a good excuse to review pronunciation of the nasal /ã/ (*grange*) and the nonnasal /a/ (*garage*).

- Repeat the words and expressions you hear, distinguishing carefully between the two vowels. Remember that although words containing /ã/ have an *n* or *m* after the *a*, the *n* or *m* is not pronounced as a separate sound. In pronouncing *chambre,* for instance, go straight from the /ã/ sound to the /b/ sound; in *avantages,* go straight from /ã/ to /t/.

Remember, too, that the nonnasal sound *a* is pronounced /a/ even when it does not fall at the end of a rhythmic group: *l***a** *chambre.*

34.6–34.9 Observation and activation: The time it takes

You saw *mettre* used to express the amount of time a task requires in lesson 29: "**Nous** avons mis deux ans pour la rendre habitable"; "**Les Belleau** ont mis deux ans. . . ."

In chart 34.6 you see two alternate expressions that emphasize the time requirements of a job: **it** took two years. Like the expression with *mettre,* "Nous avons mis deux ans," the expression with *prendre,* "Ça nous a **pris** deux ans," and the expression with *falloir,* "Il nous **a fallu** deux ans," often suggest that the operation seemed difficult or long. In the two latter expressions, note that the party whose time was taken is referred to by an **indirect object** pronoun: "Ça **lui** a pris trois jours"; "Il **leur** a fallu deux ans."

- In exercise 34.7 you will hear how long it took various people to do various things. Say that they needed that much time, using the appropriate indirect object pronoun and *il faut* in the *passé composé.* Note that although "Il leur a fallu deux ans pour rendre la maison habitable" is a more challenging response, "Il leur a fallu deux ans" is equally correct.

- In 34.8, people needed a certain amount of time to complete various activities. Say that's how long it took them, using *ça a pris* and the appropriate indirect object pronoun. As above, a briefer response such as "Ça lui a pris une heure" is perfectly acceptable in this context.

- In 34.9, it took people a certain amount of time to do something. Say that's how much time they spent at it, using *mettre*. Here again, you may answer using a shorter version, such as "Ils ont mis cinq secondes."

34.10–34.12 Observation and activation: Behavior; *faire l'idiot, le maçon,* etc.

To make their country house livable on a modest budget, the Belleaus were obliged to do much of the work themselves, acting as masons and carpenters: "Ils ont fait les maçons, les charpentiers." *Faire* and a noun preceded by a **definite article** is used to speak of assuming a role that isn't one's natural or usual role. When Marie-Laure is acting like a jerk, Mireille uses *faire* to tell her to snap out of it: "Ne **fais** pas l'idiote!"

- In exercise 34.11, stress that the activities you hear about don't reflect people's usual behavior, using *faire* and the appropriate definite article and noun.
- In dictation exercise 34.12, listen and write the missing words in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 34.12 at the back of the workbook.

34.13 Activation: Occupations of one kind or another (review and extension)

- In written exercise 34.13, you have various needs involving your house, your health, your car. Read the description of each problem and decide whom you need to solve it.

√ Check your answers in key 34.13 at the back of the workbook.

34.14, 34.15 Observation and activation: Nouns ending in *-age* (review and extension)

You saw in lesson 31 a series of nouns ending in *-age* referring to an activity: *freiner* → *le freinage*. Chart 34.14 extends the series. Note that *le gardiennage* is what *le gardien* or *la gardienne* does.

- In exercise 34.15, figure out from the context what activity is involved and write in the noun ending in *-age* that expresses it. Note that the related infinitive or noun will not necessarily appear in the context; you may have to infer it.

√ Check your answers in key 34.15 at the back of the workbook.

34.16, 34.17 Observation and activation: Rental and ownership

Chart 34.16 reviews basic terms that apply to housing: ownership versus rental and the kinds of expenses that each involves.

- In exercise 34.17, paragraph 1 contrasts the situation of Madame Dupin, who rents a house, and M. Lemercier, who owns one. Complete each paragraph with appropriate expressions referring to renting or ownership, as appropriate.

✓ Check your answers in key 34.17 at the back of the workbook.

34.18 Activation: Servings (review and vocabulary expansion)

- In written exercise 34.18, decide which expression makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. The number in parentheses you see after many items tells you where in the textbook story you can find the situation being described or a situation like it (the first part of the number indicates the appropriate lesson, the second identifies the section number).

✓ Check your answers in key 34.18 at the back of the workbook.

34.19, 34.20 Observation and activation: Transformation; *rendre* + adjective

With two years of effort the Belleaus transformed their country house: they made it livable. The verb *rendre* is used with an adjective to express the change that results from an activity or situation, as shown in chart 34.19.

- In exercise 34.20, you will hear a series of statements, each referring to an action followed by an outcome. Describe the change that the outcome represents, using *rendre* in the *passé composé* or the future, as appropriate.

34.21, 34.22 Observation and activation: Verbs with vowel changes (review and extension)

You saw in lesson 26 that verbs like *acheter* and *se promener* have an /ɛ/ before a closed syllable that changes to /ə/ before an open syllable. That pattern extends to the other verbs in chart 34.21 as well.

Note that all these verbs act like *acheter* and *promener:* in writing, the /ɛ/ sound is written as *è*.

- In exercise 34.22, answer the questions you hear affirmatively. Note that the *vous* form of the question contains an /ə/ sound; your answer should contain an /ɛ/ sound.

34.23–34.26 Observation and activation: Delegation; causative use of *faire*

The Belleaus acted as their own masons and carpenters in fixing up their country house, but they had to have certain kinds of work, such as electrical wiring and laying in the water main, done by professionals. The charts in 34.23 show how *faire* is used with an infinitive

to refer to activities you have done by others. (Since you are causing others to do them, this use of *faire* is known as **causative.**)

Notice that when you are delegating the work, and are therefore the subject of *faire,* the persons who do it are introduced by *par:* "Nous **avons fait** amener l'eau **par** des ouvriers." Notice, too, that when the work that gets done is represented by a pronoun, there is no agreement with the past participle of *faire* in a compound tense: "Ils ont fait amener **l'eau**" → "Ils **l'**ont fait amener." This is true because, strictly speaking, the feminine noun *eau,* and its pronoun *l',* are the object of *amener,* not of *faire.*

- In exercise 34.24, answer the questions you hear affirmatively, using the causative *faire* (in the present, future, or *passé composé,* as appropriate), and an object pronoun.
- In 34.25, you will be asked whether various things had to be done to the house. Say that yes, you did them, using causative *faire.*
- In exercise 34.26, specify who has been called upon to do various jobs, using causative *faire* in the present or *passé composé,* as appropriate. Choose from among the alternatives printed in the workbook.

34.27 Activation: Articles, partitives, and pronouns (review)

- In written exercise 34.27, decide which word or expression makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 34.27 at the back of the workbook.

34.28 Activation: Time gone by; imperfect and *passé composé* (review)

- Exercise 34.28 contains the final episode of our retelling of Robert and Mireille's meeting, begun in lesson 32. Rewrite the sentences in the past, using the *passé composé* and the imperfect, as appropriate. You may want to review lesson 33.24 briefly before you begin.

√ Check your answers in key 34.28 at the back of the workbook.

34.29 Activation: Problems of acquiring property (recapitulation)

- Before beginning written exercise 34.29, re-read with care the story segment of this lesson. Then decide which word or expression makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 34.29 at the back of the workbook.

34.30 Activation: Dialogue between Madame Belleau and Marie-Laure

Listen to the conversation between Madame Belleau and Marie-Laure and memorize Marie-Laure's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

Complete and check exercises 34.31, 34.32, and 34.33 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

34.34, 34.35 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

34.36, 34.37 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 34.36, you are M. Belleau, then Hubert, talking about residences owned by the family. Imagine aloud the monologue of each character.

In 34.37, imagine a new version of the episode of Marie-Laure and the mustached nun.

- **Suggested oral assignment.** Record a version of Marie-Laure's conversation with the nun in 34.37. In each exchange, say one sentence for each character. Identify the characters before you say their lines. Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 34 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 34.38–34.44 of the workbook. Read each document once, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

The sayings in **document 2** reflect the privileged place occupied in French culture by metaphors that refer to food. And no food casts a more powerful spell than bread, as anyone who has ever eaten fresh bread in France can readily understand. For French speakers, the standard of comparison for record-breaking sales is bread rolls: "Ça se vend comme *des petits pains.*" (In American culture, for some reason, things "sell like hotcakes.") A traditional saying that evokes the royal pleasures of a rustic meal of bread, wine, and blood sausage, "Du pain, du vin, du boudin," has been co-opted as a promotional slogan by a prominent manufacturer of herbed soft cheese: "Du pain, du vin, du Boursin." When Guillaume tells Georgette she could pay less in taxes if she declared Fido as a dependent child, she reacts by telling him just what kinds of bread she will and will not eat. The final image is the ageless gesture of dipping bread in sauce before you eat it (or in wine, where it suggests the sacred ceremony of the Eucharist).

In **document 9,** Raymond Devos juggles expressions using *raison* and *tort* with a virtuosity that makes your head swim. To follow what he is saying, it is important to distinguish

between the expressions *avoir raison* and *avoir une (des, mes) raison(s)*. The first refers to being right; the second, to having a reason (or reasons, or no reason) for acting as one does. In any event, Devos's conclusion—that with people who have good reason to think they're not wrong it's wrong to try to prove you're right—is more verbal pirouette than argument.

- In 34.45, look at the illustrations in document 7 and explain which of the Pinot-Chambruns' holdings you would buy if it were for sale.

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 34.24 and 34.26 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

✓ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 34.

LESSON 35 Residences IV

THE STORY

The dinner at the Belleaus' is still under way. Mireille is talking about the country house when the doorbell rings again. This time, Marie-Laure reports that it was the nun's brother; he had the same mustache. He asked her if she had an older sister who looked like a movie actress, and of course Marie-Laure, being Marie-Laure, said no. Mireille is outraged. This could have been opportunity knocking. For a long time she dreamed of living the glamorous life of a star: Hollywood, exciting roles, travel, staying in deluxe hotels. But now she's so attached to that modest house in Dreux. . . .

The talk turns to building materials. Nearly all French houses are made of brick, concrete block, or stone. The Belleau place in the country, built out of native stone, is hundreds of years old and Mireille expects her great-grandchildren to enjoy it. The French like things that last.

Paris is teeming with students, many of them foreign. Robert learns that French families sometimes take foreign students in as boarders, because they want their children to meet people of other nationalities or because they are widowed or retired and have an apartment that is too big. He asks about his chances with the Belleau family. Nice try, but no dice. The apartment is too small (only seven rooms, counting the kitchen and bathroom), Madame Belleau is neither widowed nor retired, and Mireille needs no help finding foreign friends. She has lots of them, including (note the gender) . . . a Swedish fellow.

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **Independence and family ties.** Madame Belleau considers Parisian college students lucky because they can live at home. Many American students do not want to go to college in their hometown because they don't want to remain so close to their parents. And often if they do decide to go to a local university they move away from home to live in a dormitory or fraternity to have the experience of living with other students in the college atmosphere. There is a sharp difference between French and American family life in the emphasis placed on independence training. From early childhood, American children are made to feel that society wants them to be as independent as possible from their family. Grateful and loving, certainly, but independent. French families place more emphasis on staying together until the children form their own households, and even after marriage, family relations remain rather tight by American standards. In recent years, with students more often forming living relationships without being married, the clash of the two attitudes has caused some conflict in French families—of course, the more modern way usually wins out.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 35

This lesson shows how French speakers refer to various habitats in the city, the suburbs, and the country. It gives basic vocabulary for talking about building materials and eating different meals. It also shows how to talk about the beginning and evolution of an action, and how to express need.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 35 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

- Intensives: *joliment, drôlement, c'est fou ce que . . .*, etc.
- Indirect questions *ce que c'est, qui c'est*

√ • *A* versus *de* before infinitives (35.23–35.26)

√ • *En* and the present participle (35.27, 35.28)

- Verbs of evolution ending in *-ir: vieillir, grossir,* etc.

√ • Negative *ni . . . ni . . .* (35.32–35.34)

- Need: *avoir besoin*

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

35.1–35.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.) Work with the text of lesson 35.

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

35.5 Activation: Pronunciation; the semivowel /j/ (review)

- Repeat the words and expressions you hear, paying particular attention to the /j/ sound.

35.6, 35.7 Observation and activation: Repetition and retrogression, *re-*

Chart 35.6 shows how the prefix *re-* (*r-* before vowel sounds) can be used to signify two kinds of action: repetitive actions (Robert reads the menu, then re-reads it: *lire,* **re**lire) and actions that are the reverse or the reciprocal of a given action (Mireille takes Robert to the movies, then she takes him back to his hotel: *accompagner,* **r**accompagner).

- In written exercise 35.7, express the actions of the underlined verbs in terms of repeated or reverse actions. The numerical references in parentheses will help you review matching situations in the textbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 35.7 at the back of the workbook.

35.8 Observation: *Prendre des repas, prendre pension*

Section 35.8 extends the use of *prendre* with meals to boarding arrangements: *prendre pension ou demi-pension.*

35.9 Observation: Habitat

Chart 35.9 lists various kinds of living quarters, arranged by location (big city, suburb / small city, countryside) and by approximate relative cost in terms of rent or taxes. Thus, the taxes on a private château or townhouse would be about fifty times greater than the rent on a worker's dwelling; the only housing that is completely free is under a bridge (city) or in a cave (countryside).

Note that *hôtel* is used to refer to two quite different kinds of habitats: Le Home Latin is *un hôtel;* a private townhouse in a fashionable part of the city is *un hôtel particulier.*

35.10, 35.11 Observation and activation: Attachment

Chart 35.10 presents a number of expressions that are related to the verb *attacher.*

- In written exercise 35.11, decide which expression related to *attacher* makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 35.11 at the back of the workbook.

35.12–35.14 Observation and activation: Building materials

The French, as Robert learns, prefer to construct their houses *en dur:* out of bricks, stone, or cement blocks. Chart 35.12 shows how to say what a dwelling is built of using *en.* (More generally, *en* may be used to refer to what any object is made of: "C'est un œuf **en** chocolat.")

- In exercise 35.13, you will be asked whether various objects are made of certain substances. Say they are, using *en.*
- In written exercise 35.14, read item 1 carefully, then complete the exercise, writing the appropriate forms in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 35.14 at the back of the workbook.

35.15, 35.16 Observation and activation: Dining room and living room; *à, de*

Chart 35.15 shows how function can be expressed using *à* and *de.* As the examples illustrate, when the function of a room (or a card) is expressed using a noun, the two nouns

are linked by the preposition *de;* when function is expressed by a verb in the infinitive, the noun is linked to the verb with *à.*

- In written exercise 35.16, decide whether *à* or *de* makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 35.16 at the back of the workbook.

35.17–35.19 Observation and activation: Intensives

It is sometimes useful to make one's point with special emphasis, as a means of impressing or convincing others. Take the statement "C'est lourd." It can be more intense as an exclamation: "C'est lourd!" And if an intensive expression is added, it really makes people sit up and take notice: "C'est **joliment** lourd!"

Chart 35.17 shows how various intensives are used with adjectives and verbs.

Chart 35.18 presents examples using *tellement* separately. *Tellement* could be called a double-duty intensive. First, like the other intensive expressions it draws attention by its very presence. Second, the listener expects some conclusion to follow it (as in "Je suis **tellement** fatiguée **que je ne peux pas venir**"); of course, when *tellement* is used in an exclamation, no conclusion is given and the listener infers the obvious.

- In exercise 35.19, answer the questions you hear with an exclamation, using the intensive *drôlement.* The challenge is to determine the part of the sentence (here, an **adjective**) that needs to be stressed and add *drôlement* in front of it.

35.20–35.22 Observation and activation: *Ce que c'est / qui c'est*

You have seen how to use *Qu'est-ce que c'est?* and *Qui est-ce?* to ask the identity of things and people. *Qu'est-ce que c'est?* and *Qui est-ce?* are **direct questions**—that is, they are used to ask someone else directly for the information you seek.

Chart 35.20 presents equivalent expressions for **indirect questions.** *Ce que c'est* and *qui c'est* are used to refer to unnamed things or people, but not in direct question form. Notice they are the direct objects of verbs; they are not used alone.

- In exercise 35.21, complete the indirect questions you see. Determine whether the question is about a thing (in which case you will use *ce que c'est*) or a person (use *qui c'est*).

- In dictation exercise 35.22, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in keys 35.21 and 35.22 at the back of the workbook.

35.23, 35.24 Observation and activation: Beginnings; *commencer à*

You have seen a number of verbs that are used with an infinitive, for example, "Robert **va** accompagner Mireille," "Il **veut** accompagner Mireille," "Il **peut** accompagner Mireille,"

and so forth. Chart 35.23 shows that *commencer,* too, can be followed by an infinitive; when it is, the infinitive is usually preceded by *à* (more rarely, by *de*).

- In exercise 35.24, you will be asked whether certain things are happening. Say that they have begun, using *commencer à.*

35.25, 35.26 Observation and activation: Verb, preposition, and infinitive; *commencer à, finir de*

Many verbs in French can be used with an infinitive. As chart 35.25 shows, some of them are linked to the infinitive by the preposition *de,* others by the preposition *à;* still others require no preposition at all when used with an infinitive.

- In written exercise 35.26, decide whether *de* or *à* or no preposition is needed in each context, and write the necessary appropriate forms in your workbook. If necessary, use the numerical references to help you recall whether a given verb uses *de, à,* or nothing at all.

✓ Check your answers in key 35.26 at the back of the workbook.

35.27, 35.28 Observation and activation: Cause and occasion; *en* + present participle

Getting a touch softheaded at the ripe old age of eighteen, Mireille waxes lyrical about home and hearth. As she gets older, she says, she begins to understand the charm of having a little house of one's own: "En vieillissant, je commence à comprendre."

Mireille says *en vieillissant* to justify her newfound insight. The process of growing older and her understanding go hand in hand; *en vieillissant* and *je commence à comprendre* are associated in time. In addition, there is often a suggestion of cause and effect, a hint that growing older is what makes understanding possible.

As stated in chart 35.27, *vieillissant* is a **present participle**—a form of the verb *vieillir* that is not conjugated, like the past participle and the infinitive. The present participles of verbs end in *-ant* and are invariable (they do not show agreement with objects or subjects). The stem of the present participle is the same as that of the *nous* form of the present indicative (except in the cases of *avoir, être,* and *savoir,* as shown in the chart).

- In exercise 35.28, state what happened in the various situations you hear described, linking events using *en* and present participles.

✓ Check your answers in key 35.28 at the back of the workbook.

35.29, 35.30 Observation and activation: Evolution

Chart 35.29 groups verbs of change and development. Notice that each verb corresponds to the feminine form of an adjective. All these verbs are conjugated following the pattern of

finir: there is a double *s* in the stem of the plural forms of the present indicative (*nous vieillissons*, etc.). This double *s* is of course also present in the imperfect (*je vieillissais*, etc.) and the present participle (*vieillissant*), both of which have the same stem as the *nous* form of the present tense.

- In exercise 35.30, complete the answers by stating the appropriate change or evolution. (Use verbs that correspond to the adjectives in italics.)

√ Check your answers in key 35.30 at the back of the workbook.

35.31 Activation: Restriction; *ne . . . que* (review)

- In written exercise 35.31, use *ne . . . que* to express a restriction, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 35.31 at the back of the workbook.

35.32–35.34 Observation and activation: Negation; *ni . . . ni . . .*

When Robert asks whether the Belleau family might be looking for a student lodger, Madame Belleau says no, and gives her reasons: the apartment is not big enough, she is neither widowed nor retired, Mireille needs no help meeting foreigners, and so forth. Note that in her first statement, "Nous n'avons pas un grand appartement," which contains a single negation, Madame Belleau uses the regular negation *ne . . . pas*. In her statement about not being widowed or retired, which contains **multiple** negations, she uses a different negative expression, *ne . . . ni . . . ni . . . .*

This expression is used to refer negatively to more than one item in a list of similar items. Like the other negative expressions you have seen, it is introduced by *ne* placed in front of the verb: "Robert **n'**a **ni** frères **ni** sœurs" (the list could go on indefinitely: "**ni** cousins, **ni** cousines, **ni** tantes," and so forth).

When the multiple nouns being negated are indefinite ("Est-ce que Robert a **des** frères et **des** sœurs?"), there is no article between *ni* and the noun: "Non, Robert n'a ni frères ni sœurs." When they are definite ("Vous connaissez **le** père et **la** mère de Robert?), the definite article is used with *ni:* "Non, nous ne connaissons ni **le** père ni **la** mère de Robert."

- In exercise 35.33, give negative answers to the questions you hear, using *ni . . . ni. . . .*
- In written exercise 35.34, answer the questions you see, using *ni . . . ni . . . .*

√ Check your answers in key 35.34 at the back of the workbook.

35.35, 35.36 Observation and activation: Need; *avoir besoin*

Madame Belleau says Mireille has made plenty of foreign friends and needs no help in that department: "Elle n'**a** pas **besoin** qu'on lui trouve des amis." In the charts in 35.23 you can see (1) that *avoir besoin* is used to express need with a noun (*argent*) or an infinitive (*gagner*),

both introduced by *de*, or a full clause introduced by *que* (*qu'on lui trouve des amis*); and (2) that when *avoir besoin* is followed by a partitive noun, the noun is introduced by *de* alone, with no definite article.

- In exercise 35.36, you will be asked whether you need certain things. Say that you do, using *avoir besoin.*

35.37 Activation: Variations on verb tenses (review)

- In written exercise 35.37, a single expression, *avoir l'intention,* is used in contexts referring to different periods of time. Decide which tense makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms of *avoir* in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 35.37 at the back of the workbook.

35.38 Activation: Verb forms (review)

- To complete part A of written exercise 35.38, re-read sections 1 and 2 of the story, and write the verbs you see in the past tense (imperfect and *passé composé*). To complete part B, re-read section 5 of the story, then complete the sentences you see, using the present, imperfect, and conditional. In part C, re-read section 6 of the story, and decide which words best complete each sentence.

✓ Check your answers in key 35.38 at the back of the workbook.

35.39 Activation: Dialogue between Madame Belleau and Marie-Laure

Listen to the conversation between Madame Belleau and Marie-Laure and memorize Marie-Laure's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

Complete and check exercises 35.40–35.43 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

35.44, 35.45 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

35.46, 35.47 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 35.46, Mireille, Robert, and Hubert are discussing the Belleaus' country house. Reconstruct their conversation.

In 35.47, describe your ideal house.

- **Suggested written assignment.** Write a description of your ideal house, as in 35.47. Write approximately 75 words. Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 35 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 35.48–35.53 of the workbook. Read each document once, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

Document 2 depicts the idea of home in the mind of the French as a kind of cocoon that protects its inhabitants from outside annoyances. (*Nuisance* comes from the verb *nuire,* which refers to the doing of actual harm; *nuisance* is thus somewhat more negative than its English cognate.)

Document 5 contains a number of real estate ads. One of the advantages of the house advertised in number 101 is that it is near a major *route nationale,* the RN10. Number 106, even though it is in a small village, has electricity (EDF, Electricité de France, the state-run utility). Number 107 boasts a breakfast nook (*un coin cuisine*). Number 108 has both a full bathroom and a lav (*une salle d'eau* is a *salle de bains* without the bathtub). A major selling point of number 111 is its exceptional location. Number 113 advertises a complex whose apartments and detached houses are touted as classy ("Villas et appartements *de standing*").

Document 6 is one of the most famous sonnets of the French Renaissance. It is familiar to many French people in part because of its formal perfection and beauty but also because of the powerfully responsive chord it strikes. Part of the French national myth is the nostalgic pull of one's *petit pays,* the region where one's ancestors were born. This feeling of rootedness in a specific patch of earth is shared even by French people who have lived in Paris or other big cities, or even abroad, for generations. It is one legacy of the country's history as a fundamentally agrarian society (France is still, after the United States, the second largest exporter of food in the world). It also reflects the Cartesian sense of proportion and moderation—*mesure*—that is basic to the idea the French have of themselves.

Du Bellay wrote this poem in Rome, where he spent four years as secretary to his uncle, a cardinal and an envoy of King François Ier to the Vatican. Du Bellay experienced his stay in Rome as a kind of exile, and it produced in him powerful emotions of alienation and loss. (The title of the collection in which this sonnet was published reflects his melancholy frame of mind.) In this poem, Du Bellay evokes two of the great figures of classical mythology: Jason (who captured the golden fleece) and Ulysses. Both were heroic wanderers who returned to family and home when their quests were over; their peace is in stark contrast to his present sadness. However humble it may appear to others (*ma pauvre maison*), home is like a realm to Du Bellay (*une province, et beaucoup davantage*). The house his ancestors built pleases him more than the proud façades of Roman palaces; he prefers its slate roof to their

cold marble, the river Loire to the Tiber, his native village to the hills of Rome, and the soft climate of Anjou to the salt air of the Mediterranean.

The Gilbert Bécaud song in **document 7** contrasts the satisfactions of conventional bourgeois life—the apartment, the elevator, the bathroom, the telephone, the weekend sports on TV—with a young boy's desire to escape, and to dream.

- In 35.54, write a (long) postcard that Robert can send to his mother describing what he has heard about the Belleaus' country house.

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 35.13 and 35.36 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

✓ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 35.

LESSON 36 Entertainment I

THE STORY

At last the meal is over. Madame Belleau asks if anyone wants herb tea; M. Belleau takes orders for after-dinner drinks. Then the crowd begins to thin out. Marie-Laure is sent to bed, Colette rushes off to catch her train back to Provins, M. and Madame Belleau retire. It's 11 o'clock and, they explain, they are used to going to bed early. A little later, Hubert takes his leave.

It's a bit late to go to the movies now, so Mireille suggests a matinee tomorrow. They consult the *Pariscope,* a weekly entertainment guide. They reject Chinese, Japanese, and Yugoslavian films—Robert wants to understand more than subtitles convey—and must pass up an X-rated American film. Mireille finally notices that they're looking at last week's *Pariscope* anyway. They consult the Minitel (a telephone-linked computer network), find an acceptable French film (an oldie but goodie), and agree to meet at 1:30 the following afternoon. Mireille gives Robert such clear and simple directions to the theater that he can't possibly go wrong.

There's a switch in the hall that keeps the lights on for just two minutes, barely enough time to get downstairs. They press the button and then spend about a minute and 59 seconds discussing the device. Naturally, as soon as Mireille closes the door the light goes out, leaving Robert to curse the darkness.

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **Une matinée.** In spite of the reference to morning in its name, *une matinée* refers to the **afternoon** performance of a show (concert, theater, cinema, ballet, etc.).

- **La minuterie.** A light switch with a built-in timer, *la minuterie* allows the lights in a public place, such as a staircase or the entrance hall of an apartment building, to be turned on for a given number of minutes. Then it turns them off automatically. This energy-saving device has been a feature of French buildings for decades and is found nearly everywhere. (Conserving energy, which is relatively expensive in France, goes hand in hand with the French sense of thrift.)

- **Terms of endearment.** The most difficult skill to learn when communicating in any culture is knowing the proper terms of affection and to use them in the right situation. M. Belleau says goodnight to Marie-Laure and adds, *ma poule.* (What American father would ever call his young daughter "chicken" as a term of affection?) Madame Belleau calls Mireille *ma cocotte,* "my hen." When Hubert tells Mireille goodnight, he also draws on barnyard imagery, calling her *mon canard,* "my duck." But he would never call Madame Belleau *ma cocotte,* which can also mean, more suggestively, something like "tart" or "cutie." The best solution to the problem for a foreigner is simply

to avoid using such terms until you have witnessed so many instances of their use that you fully understand the circumstances that make them appropriate.

In general, Hubert, for all his pomposity, is an ideal guide to proper usage. The socially acceptable locutions pour out of him naturally. Learn by heart his goodnight speech to Madame Belleau, and you'll never be at a loss when the time comes to take leave of your hostess. But do not copy Robert, who doesn't stand up at once when Madame Belleau gets up to say goodnight. It's not his fault, of course: although he knows the language almost perfectly (thanks to his French mother), he has never been to France before, is not entirely at ease with French culture, and does not always know exactly how to behave.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 36

This lesson will familiarize you with ways in which French speakers talk about habits, and about being tired and going to bed, and how they say goodnight.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 36 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

- The word family *lumière, allumer, illuminer*
- Conjugation of verbs like *éteindre*
- *Se mettre en congé / prendre congé*

√ • Indefinites + *de* + adjective (36.16–36.19)

- *Rien,* review and expansion

√ • The subjunctive: formation (36.23–36.29)

- Reflexive verbs, review

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

36.1–36.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

36.5 Activation: Pronunciation; the vowel /y/ and the semi-vowel /ɥ/ (review)

- Repeat the words and expressions you hear, distinguishing carefully between the vowel /y/ (*m***u**s*ique*) and the semivowel /ɥ/ (*c***ui**s*ine*).

36.6–36.8 Observation and activation: Light; *allumer, éteindre; peindre*

Notice the similarity among the words *lumière, allumer,* and *illuminer.* You saw in lesson 32 how *éteindre* refers to the act of extinguishing light- or heat-emitting objects. *Allumer* is the action that turns them on in the first place, as section 36.6 illustrates.

Chart 36.7 shows the forms of *éteindre* and another of several verbs that follow the same pattern, *peindre.*

- In exercise 36.8, read the sentences you see, saying aloud and writing down the appropriate form of *éteindre* or *allumer* for each incomplete sentence.

✓ Check your answers in key 36.8 at the back of the workbook.

36.9, 36.10 Observation and activation: A matter of habit; *avoir, prendre une habitude*

Robert, Mireille, and Hubert are used to going to bed late, but M. and Madame Belleau have taken to going to bed early, and after dinner M. Belleau mentions this recent habit of theirs as they say good night: "Nous avons pris l'habitude de nous coucher tôt." Chart 36.9 shows how various related expressions with *habitude* are used to refer to getting into, being used to, and getting out of habits.

- In exercise 36.10, you will be asked whether various people engage in certain activities. Say yes, they do regularly, using *avoir l'habitude.*

36.11, 36.12 Observation and activation: *Il se fait tard; c'est l'heure d'aller au lit*

The oldest and youngest Belleaus go off to bed first. M. and Madame Belleau say goodnight because they are early risers, and Marie-Laure is told to say goodnight because she is a growing girl and needs her sleep. Marie-Laure is generally much more interested in what Mireille and her friends are up to than in going to bed, and must occasionally be reminded several times. Section 36.11 contains the expressions the Belleaus use most often to get her going.

Among the examples in 36.11 are two that contrast the styles of two different generations. Tante Amélie, a more elderly member of the family, has a kindly, somewhat formal way of encouraging Marie-Laure to retire for the night. Tonton Guillaume, the bachelor-about-town and her favorite uncle, speeds her along just as affectionately but more briskly, humorously adopting a brusque sort of military slang.

- Complete dictation exercise 36.12, finishing the four short texts about going to bed. As in all dictations, you should make certain you **understand** what is being said before writing anything down.

✓ Check your answers in key 36.12 at the back of the workbook.

36.13 Activation: Dictation; as time goes by

- In dictation exercise 36.13, listen and write the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 36.13 at the back of the workbook.

36.14 Activation: *A* + definite article (review)

- In written exercise 36.14, decide which form of the preposition *à* and a definite article makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 36.14 at the back of the workbook.

36.15 Observation: *Se mettre en congé; prendre congé*

Chart 36.15 contrasts two functions of *congé:* to refer to a leave of absence or a vacation and to a departure.

36.16–36.19 Observation and activation: Designation; indefinite + *de* + adjective (review)

In lesson 30, you saw indefinite expressions like "Est-ce que vous avez **quelque chose de** moins cher?" used to refer to something whose precise identity is unknown or not specified. In chart 36.16 you see additional indefinite expressions. Note the use of *de* + adjective to narrow the indefinite aspect of the expression. (A word like *something* is vague, very indefinite. An expression like *something interesting,* on the other hand, is more specific; it designates at least the general category of unknowns that we are dealing with.)

- In certain phrases for exercise 36.17, you will be told how strange, interesting, extraordinary, something is. Agree that it is strange, interesting, or whatever, using *quelque chose de* with the appropriate adjective. In other phrases, you will be asked if various people are nice or smart. Say that they are, using *quelqu'un de* with an adjective. Remember that *quelqu'un* is a **masculine** word, no matter to whom you refer.
- In 36.18, you will again be asked whether people and things are interesting, intelligent, nice, and so forth. Say no, using *personne de* or *rien de* and the appropriate adjective.
- In dictation exercise 36.19, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 36.19 at the back of the workbook.

36.20–36.22 Observation and activation: *Rien; ça ne fait rien* (review and expansion)

Chart 36.20 presents an inventory of various uses of *rien* you have seen in earlier lessons.

- In written exercise 36.21, decide which expression using *rien* makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. If necessary, use

the numerical references in parentheses to help you review matching situations in the story.

- In dictation exercise 36.22, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in keys 36.21 and 36.22 at the back of the workbook.

36.23–36.29 Observation and activation: Introduction to the subjunctive

"Il faut que je **descende** en deux minutes!" says Robert incredulously at the top of the stairs. Notice that he has not yet gone downstairs, nor is he in the process of going downstairs. He does not even say that he is going to go downstairs. If he were indicating that he had, were doing so, or were going to do so, he would have expressed the action in the indicative, since it would refer to actual reality.

But Robert does not use the indicative, because he is saying something else. In his exclamation, the act of going downstairs in two minutes is expressed in the **subjunctive:** *que je descende*. It is not represented as actual, but rather as the projected outcome of some necessity: *il faut*. (It has some of the unreality that sentences in the conditional have: "Si je voulais, je **descendrais** en deux minutes." In both cases—conditional and subjunctive—the action of *descendre* is not presented as actually taking place.) Here, what Robert presents as actual is the **necessity** of going downstairs (*il faut* is in the indicative). But the **action** of going downstairs is not presented as actual (*descende* is in the subjunctive). Note that the action might very well happen later; in fact, it does. But this is not what Robert is saying at this point.

As the examples in chart 36.23 show, while the **indicative** expresses the actual unfolding of action, the **subjunctive** is used to refer to actions that are not presented as actual. The subjunctive is subordinated to a main verb. It is linked to this main verb by the conjunction *que*.

The subjunctive is a **mood,** like the indicative, the conditional, and the imperative—that is, it is one way of using a verb to communicate (the **indicative** indicates, the **conditional** describes a hypothetical outcome, the **imperative** is used to give an order). The subjunctive is used to refer to actions without presenting them as actual. Note that the subjunctive is very common in everyday French, more common than in everyday English. And, as chart 36.24 shows, it is easy to conjugate.

Chart 36.24 gives the forms of the present subjunctive in regular verbs. The stem of the three singular forms and the *ils / elles* form of the subjunctive is the same, for most verbs. It is the same as the stem of the *ils / elles* form of the present indicative. The *nous* and *vous* forms of the subjunctive are identical to the equivalent forms of the imperfect.

- In exercise 36.25, you will be asked why people aren't doing various things. Say that they must do them, using *il faut* and the subjunctive. Notice that the verbs you hear are all in the *ils* form of the indicative, which is identical to the *ils / elles* form of the subjunctive.

- In 36.26, various people are doing certain things. Tell someone you know well enough to call *tu* to do likewise, using *il faut* and the subjunctive.

- In 36.27, you will hear a person reproached for not doing a number of things. Tell that person to shape up, using *il faut* and the subjunctive. Notice that the verbs you hear are in the *vous* form of the imperfect, which is identical to the *vous* form of the subjunctive you will have to use.
- In 36.28, you will hear a series of commands. Insist that they be obeyed, using *il faut* and the *tu* form of the subjunctive.
- In 36.29, you will hear another series of commands. Insist that they be obeyed, using *il faut* and the *vous* form of the subjunctive.

36.30 Activation: Reflexive verbs (review)

- Before beginning exercise 36.30, re-read the text of the lesson. Then decide which words make the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 36.30 at the back of the workbook.

36.31 Activation: Imperfect, *passé composé*, *plus-que-parfait*, reflexive pronouns, vocabulary

- In 36.31, it is Friday, the day after Robert's dinner at the Belleaus'. Mireille has written down her impressions of the evening in her diary, but as luck would have it, her handwriting isn't any better than Robert's. As a result, you are asked to decide which expressions make the most sense where there is something missing.

√ Check your answers in key 36.31 at the back of the workbook.

36.32 Activation: Dialogue between Mireille and Robert

Listen to the conversation between Mireille and Robert and memorize Robert's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

- **Suggested oral assignment.** Record the dialogue between Mireille and Robert in 36.32. Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

Complete and check exercises 36.33 and 36.34 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

36.35, 36.36 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

36.37, 36.38 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 36.37, Robert and Mireille are talking about movies and about the *minuterie*. Imagine their dialogues.

In 36.38, Hubert has overstayed his welcome at the Belleaus' and appears determined to stay as long as Robert does. Imagine their three-way conversation with Mireille.

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 36 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 36.39–36.43 of the workbook. Read each document once, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

In the dreamlike narration in **document 5,** the speaker has forgotten all the routines of returning to his apartment. He knows he is supposed to say something as he enters his building, but instead of identifying himself to the *concierge,* he finds himself uttering other unconnected exclamations: a waiter's instructions to the kitchen, a croupier's warning that bets are closed, Napoleon invoking the place of his defeat, Jesus resisting the temptations of Satan.

In **document 7,** Raymond Devos transforms the everyday noises of an apartment building into a paranoid's nightmare. His overheated monologue sounds like the script of a B-movie murder mystery. Ordinary information like "La concierge est dans l'escalier" becomes a chilling discovery: "Et puis elle m'a appris une chose qui m'a profondément troublé." Luckily there's a policeman walking back and forth in front of the building. . . .

- In 36.44, you may want to imitate the melodramatic tone of the Devos document to explain why the light suddenly goes out when Robert is leaving the Belleaus'. Or you might play Inspector Maigret from Georges Simenon's famous detective novels and solve the mystery.

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 36.27, 36.28, and 36.29 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

✓ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 36.

LESSON 37 Entertainment II

THE STORY

This time Mireille and Robert meet up after only a minor delay (it might have been a permanent delay but for a certain anonymous driver's good brakes) and head for the cinema. Once there, they buy tickets. Mireille remembers to show her student ID, which entitles her to a discount. While they wait for the theater to open, the ever-frugal Mireille expresses regret that they didn't come on Monday, when tickets are cheaper.

Inside, an usher helps them find seats, gives the tickets back to Robert, and thanks him rather coldly. Mireille explains that she expected a tip. Robert, who didn't know that this is customary, gets cross with Mireille for not filling him in earlier.

Finally, the screen comes alive, but what's this? A series of commercials, ending in an ad for chocolate bonbons. At that point the lights come on and the ushers circulate, peddling that very product. Robert is impatient. This isn't what he came to see.

When the lights dim again, Robert asks Mireille to explain anything he may not understand. His talking irritates a (rather crabby) neighbor. The film is about a near-extramarital affair that ends in fidelity, connubial bliss, and the like. As Aunt Georgette says: "All's well that ends well." (Georgette? Wasn't it someone else?)

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **Le cinéma est moins cher le lundi.** To encourage people to go to the movies on Monday, a slow day, tickets are sold at 30 percent off the regular price.
- **Les ouvreuses.** In France, whether at the movies, the theater, a concert, or the opera, ushers accompany audience members to their seats and expect a tip in return. (The American novelist Mary McCarthy writes of an episode that recalls Robert's blunder: "Did you know that you're supposed to tip the usher in a French movie house? I didn't know and got hissed at by the woman the other day when I went to see an Antonioni flick. . . . The picture was half over before I finally grasped what my big crime of omission had been. Then it was too late to rectify it.")
- **Advertising at the movies and on TV.** The French have advertising at the movies as well as on television, although there is much less advertising on television than in the United States. A string of ads is usually shown one after the other and then the movie or television program runs without interruption. This is in sharp contrast to the American practice of breaking up TV shows every three or four minutes—always at the most exciting moment—to show advertising spots. One result of bunching of ads before and after programs is that French TV ads tend to be more imaginative and more interesting than American TV ads. The attention of viewers must be captured

by the sheer entertainment value of the advertisement, since they are not obliged to sit through the ad in order to see the balance of a program.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 37

This lesson shows ways in which French speakers refer to people's approximate ages and how they express repeated and reverse action.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 37 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

- Different uses of *coup*
- Time: *en deux minutes / dans deux minutes*
- Verbs with vowel changes: *jeter, acheter,* review
- √ Position of direct and indirect object pronouns (37.20–37.23)
- √ Irregular subjunctives (37.24–37.31)
- The past subjunctive
- Forms of *aller,* review

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

37.1–37.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

37.5, 37.6 Observation and activation: Pronunciation; consonant linking

Recall that most syllables in French are **open**: they end on a vowel sound. That is a fundamental feature of French speech. Recall also that the rhythm of spoken French is based on the little knots of words called **rhythmic groups**, each group forming a meaningful unit and ending with a very slight stress.

The end of a rhythmic group in spoken French coincides with a break between two written words. The divisions between spoken syllables, however, do not necessarily reflect their distribution in written words, as in the sample sentence in 37.5. All of the **spoken** syllables (except the last) in *c'est une habitude idiote* are open, but not a single word as **written** ends in a vowel sound.

What happens is this: in order to form as many open syllables as possible, some syllables are made to straddle two words, borrowing a consonant from the preceding word (syllable 2 in the example) or a vowel from the following word (syllable 6 in the example). That is, if

a word ending with a consonant sound is followed by a word beginning with a vowel sound, the consonant sound of word 1 will link up with the vowel sound of word 2. You already know one form of this phenomenon as **liaison.** In *liaison,* a written consonant that would not be pronounced if it fell at the end of a rhythmic group is pronounced and linked to the vowel sound that begins the following word; such is the case with *c'es***t u***ne* in the example.

Such linking is not limited to *liaison,* however. It also occurs with words ending in a consonant that is usually pronounced; such is the case with *u***ne ha***bitude* in the example. This is called **consonant linking.**

- Repeat the rhythmic groups you hear in exercise 37.6 as you look at their written forms in the workbook. Make sure you do not stop between words; consonant linking will help you keep going.

37.7, 37.8 Observation and activation: Ages

Estimating other people's ages, like guessing their weight, is best done in round figures. You saw in lesson 15 how the ending *-aine* is added to common numbers to produce approximations. Chart 37.7 shows how to use these approximate numbers to refer to ages.

- In exercise 37.8, you will hear estimates of people's ages. Agree with each estimate, using an approximate expression ending in *-aine.*

37.9, 37.10 Observation and activation: Repetitions and returns; *re-* (review)

The charts in 37.9 show how the prefix *re-* (*r-* in front of a vowel) is used in two related but different circumstances: (1) to refer to an action that is repeated ("Robert part et **re**part," "Il téléphone, puis **re**téléphone") and (2) to indicate a return to where one started ("Il part, puis il **re**vient," "Le garçon a **r**apporté la côtelette à la cuisine," "Mireille ferme les yeux puis elle les **r**ouvre").

- In exercise 37.10, people will argue that they have already done the things you asked them to do. Don't take any back talk; tell them to do them again, adding *re-* (or *r-*) to the verb you hear, and using the imperative form.

37.11, 37.12 Observation and activation: *Coups*

Chart 37.11 gives some of the many dozens of expressions in French that use the word *coup.* Any decisive, energetic movement can be called *un coup,* from *un coup de pied* to *un coup d'état.* The kind of *coup* is indicated by *de* and a noun.

- In exercise 37.12, determine from the context of the sentences you see what kind of *coup* is being referred to, and complete with the appropriate noun.

√ Check your answers in key 37.12 at the back of the workbook.

37.13–37.16 Observation and activation: As time goes by; *en deux minutes, dans deux minutes* (review)

You saw in lesson 28 how *dans* and an expression of time are used to refer to the future ("Elle va partir **dans** une heure"). It says how long from now the action will take place. You have also seen (lesson 33) how *en* and an expression of time are used to specify the time it takes to complete an action (Colette: "Je suis à Paris **en** une heure"). Chart 37.13 contrasts the two expressions.

- In exercise 37.14, you will hear the time at which various events are going to take place, and the current time. Make a quick calculation and say how many minutes from now each event is going to happen, using *dans*.
- In 37.15, people have only a limited amount of time to complete certain actions. Ask if they must complete them within that time, using *en*.
- In 37.16, use *en* or *dans* to express the passage of time.

37.17–37.19 Observation and activation: Verbs with vowel changes; *jeter, acheter* (review)

You saw in lessons 26 and 34 how in verbs like *appeler* and *se lever* the vowel sound in the stem depends on whether the ending produces a stem vowel in an open syllable (one that ends in a vowel sound: *vous a***ppe***lez*) or a closed syllable (one that ends in a consonant sound: *j'a***ppelle**). In the first case, the stem vowel is /ə/ (as in *me*); in the second, it is /ɛ/ (as in *mais*).

The sound of the vowel in the closed syllable is the same from verb to verb; what changes is the spelling. In the case of *acheter, mener* and family (*amener, emmener, promener, se promener,* and so forth), and *lever* and company (*se lever, enlever,* etc.) it is written as *è* (*j'ach***è**te). In the case of *appeler* and *jeter* there is no accent mark on the *e* and the consonant is doubled (*je j***ett***e*).

- In exercise 37.18, answer the questions with the appropriate forms of the verbs you hear. Note that in the questions the stem vowel is in an open syllable (*pro***me***nez*) and is pronounced like the /ə/ of *me*. In your answers it will be in a closed syllable (*pro***mène**), pronounced like the /ɛ/ of *mais*.
- In each section of exercise 37.19, supply the appropriate forms of the verbs you see underlined.

✓ Check your answers in key 37.19 at the back of the workbook.

37.20–37.23 Observation and activation: Position of personal pronouns (review and extension)

Recall that direct and indirect objects can be expressed as pronouns. When they are, the pronouns come before the verb (before the auxiliary, in the case of the *passé composé*).

Occasionally there will be both a direct and indirect object pronoun, and the question arises: Since both pronouns come before the verb, which one comes first? Chart 37.20 gives the answer.

- In exercise 37.21, you will be asked what has happened to various things, and whether you have seen Rohmer's latest film. Say yes, replacing the direct object nouns with pronouns. (So far, so good; there is only one pronoun to place in front of the verb.)
- In 37.22, you will be asked whether people have been shown or given various things. Say they have, replacing the indirect object nouns with pronouns. (Still only one pronoun to put before the verb.)
- In 37.23, you will see a series of sentences that contain both a direct and indirect object; replace both objects with pronouns. (This is where it gets interesting. Refer to chart 37.20 to figure out which pronoun should come first. The best way to master this problem of pronoun sequence is to practice until the two pronouns come out automatically in the right order.)

✓ Check your answers in key 37.23 at the back of the workbook.

37.24–37.27 Observation and activation: Irregular subjunctives; *aller, pouvoir, savoir, avoir, être*

The verbs you see in chart 37.24 have irregular subjunctive forms. The **endings** of the subjunctive in these verbs are perfectly regular, but the subjunctive **stem** does not follow the general pattern for formation of subjunctive stems (see lesson 36.24).

The stems of *pouvoir* and *savoir* stay the same through all persons of the subjunctive. *Avoir* and *être* add a semivowel sound, /j/ (written as *y*), in the *nous* and *vous* forms. (You saw other examples of this in lesson 16.31.) Note that the stem of *aller* is perfectly regular in the *nous* and *vous* forms.

Because these five verbs are among the most commonly used verbs in French, it is worthwhile memorizing their subjunctive forms.

- In exercise 37.25, people are setting lofty goals for themselves. Say you have to do the same, using *il faut* and the *nous* form of the verb you hear.
- In 37.26, people don't or can't do certain things. Say they really ought to do them, using *il faudrait* and the subjunctive.
- In 37.27, you will be asked whether you think various things are possible or true. Say no, you're afraid they aren't, using *j'ai peur que* and the subjunctive.

37.28–37.31 Activation: Forms of the subjunctive

- To complete written exercise 37.28, read through the text of lessons 36 and 37 and try to identify as many sentences with verbs in the subjunctive as you can.

Write each sentence, underline the verb in the subjunctive, and write its infinitive form.

- In part A of exercise 37.29, decide which verb makes the most sense in each context, and write it in the appropriate form of the subjunctive.

  In part B, you are asked to notice that all the subjunctives you have identified come from sentences that contain two clauses linked by the conjunction *que*. (The second of these clauses, after the *que*, is known as a dependent clause, *une proposition subordonnée*.) In each case, the expression that precedes the *que* introduces the verb in the subjunctive; these expressions are invariably followed by the subjunctive in French. Make a list of the introductory expressions you see in the sentences of part A.

✓ Check your answers in keys 37.28 and 37.29 at the back of the workbook.

- In part A of dictation exercise 37.30, listen and write the missing words in your workbook. Then write the answers to the four questions in part B on the text of the dictation you have just completed.

✓ Check your answers in key 37.30 at the back of the workbook.

- In 37.31, complete the dialogue with appropriate subjunctive forms of the verbs you see underlined.

✓ Check your answers in key 37.31 at the back of the workbook.

37.32, 37.33 Observation and activation: The past subjunctive

Mireille tells Robert it is too bad they could not have gone to the movies on a Monday because ticket prices are lower then: "C'est dommage que nous n'ayons pas pu venir lundi." She uses the subjunctive because she is saying not that they actually did or didn't go on Monday (there would be no point in that—Robert knows they didn't go), but that she wishes they had. And because this possibility of going or not going is in the past, she uses the past subjunctive.

The past subjunctive is made up of the subjunctive of the auxiliary and the past participle of the verb. In terms of the choice of *avoir* or *être* and the agreement of the past participle, the past subjunctive functions like any other compound tense.

- In exercise 37.33, people have done various things that you think are good, wonderful, stupid, and so forth. Say it's good, wonderful, or whatever, that they've done them, using the past subjunctive.

37.34 Activation: Forms of the verb *aller* (review)

- In written exercise 37.34, decide which form of *aller* makes the most sense in each context, and write it in the appropriate space in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 37.34 at the back of the workbook.

37.35 Activation: Vocabulary, prepositions (recapitulation)

- Re-read sections 1 through 6 of the story in your textbook, then complete exercise 37.35, deciding which word or expression makes the most sense in each context. Write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 37.35 at the back of the workbook.

37.36 Activation: Dialogue between Mireille and Robert

Listen to the conversation between Mireille and Robert and memorize Robert's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

Complete and check exercises 37.37, 37.38, and 37.39 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

37.40, 37.41 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

37.42, 37.43 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 37.42, Robert and Mireille are discussing the practice of tipping ushers. Imagine their dialogue.

In 37.43, reinvent Robert and Mireille's afternoon at the movies.

- **Suggested written assignment.** Write approximately 75 words about Mireille's and Robert's afternoon at the movies in 37.43. Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 37 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 37.44–37.46 of the workbook. Read each document once, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

Document 1 is a poem by the filmmaker Jean-Luc Godard (b. 1930). Godard was one of the founders of French "new wave" cinema with his film *A Bout de souffle* (*Breathless*, 1960).

The *nouvelle vague* sought to take filmmaking out of the realm of entertainment and mass consumption and elevate it to the status of painting or literature. Godard, who is a film critic and theoretician as well as a filmmaker, states his views in a playful way in this poem, published in one of the leading journals of film criticism. For Godard, cinema emerges from the interplay of spontaneous creation (*Je joue, Tu joues, Nous jouons*) and serious intellectualizing (*Savoir . . . Penser et parler*), the impulsive playfulness of children tempered by the rules and definitions of adults. The result is a mirror in which we see ourselves, the world, and life itself.

In **document 3,** Coluche addresses one of the minor irritants of filmgoing: the person with the hat who sits down in front of you. In Coluche's story it's no ordinary hat. It has fruit, birds . . . the whole nine yards.

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 37.10, 37.14, and 37.33 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

√ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 37.

LESSON 38 Entertainment III

THE STORY

Our protagonists decide to take a walk after the film. Mireille wants Robert to see Montparnasse, the artists' and intellectuals' neighborhood. A moment of panic: Robert can't find his passport. At Mireille's suggestion, he runs back to his room, where he finds it in the pocket of his seersucker jacket. They resume their walk, noting studios and cafés once frequented by famous artists and thinkers.

They talk about the film they have just seen, and we learn that while Robert prefers "serious" films full of political and philosophical discussions, for Mireille those are too static. Action, not words, is the soul of cinema. The silents just may be the greatest films of all. It's not that she is against color, but there are some superb movies in black and white.

They pass a Rodin statue of Balzac, which Marie-Laure once mistook for a cow, note one or two landmarks of a more personal nature, and then cross to the Right Bank. Here, among many other things, Mireille points out the church of the Madeleine, where her mother would like her to get married. Robert wants to approach the obelisk on the Place de la Concorde and try his hand at deciphering some of the hieroglyphics, but the traffic is even more impenetrable than the inscriptions.

On the quiet paths along the Champs-Elysées, a loudmouthed soldier is amused by Robert's jacket and makes a disparaging remark to his companion. Mireille, our aspiring black belt in karate, promptly sends the soldier sprawling in the dust, explaining to an astonished Robert that she needed the exercise. Now she has worked up a thirst and would like to stop for a drink. That's OK with Robert, who's a bit shaken himself.

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **Montparnasse, Montmartre, Saint-Germain-des-Prés.** Montparnasse became the hub of artistic bohemian life between World War I and World War II, after Montmartre, which had been the cradle of cubism and the favorite haunt of many painters at the turn of the century, and before Saint-Germain-des-Prés (see lesson 29), which took over as the heart of existentialism and jazz in the years immediately after World War II. From its cosmopolitan and bohemian golden age in the 1920s and 1930s, Montparnasse still has many literary cafés and artists' studios, as well as numerous theaters, movie houses, and nightclubs.
- **Charlot** is the nickname given by the French to the famous American moviemaker Charlie Chaplin (1889–1977).
- **L'obélisque de la Place de la Concorde.** The obelisk that occupies the center of the Place de la Concorde was erected there in 1836, after having been brought from Luxor, Egypt, in 1831.

- **Garçon-boucher.** The two soldiers make fun of Robert and compare him to a butcher's boy because of his seersucker jacket. In France the butcher's traditional uniform is a blue seersucker shirt worn under a long white apron.
- **Cinema and the French.** Mireille is keenly interested in movies, as most French students are. They take movies seriously, read intellectual movie magazines like *Cahiers du cinéma,* and hold the creators of movie classics like D. W. Griffith and Sergei Eisenstein in great esteem. It comes to Americans as something of a surprise that Europeans respect Charlie Chaplin as a visionary artist and not, as many Americans have traditionally believed, merely a brilliant comic.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 38

In this lesson, you will find ways in which French speakers express surprise and call for restraint.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 38 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

- *C'est là que, c'est . . . où* with places
- √ • Position of *jamais, toujours, souvent* (38.17–38.23)
- √ • Position of direct and indirect object pronouns (38.24, 38.25)
- √ • Verbs ending in *-yer* (38.26–38.29)
- √ • Irregular subjunctives (38.30–38.33)
- *Pouvoir, vouloir,* review
- The imperfect, review

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

38.1–38.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

38.5, 38.6 Observation and activation: Pronunciation; consonant linking (review and extension)

You saw in lesson 37 how syllables straddle words in French, the consonant sound at the end of a word linking up with a following vowel sound. You will see from the examples in

38.5 and 38.6 that it is the last **spoken** consonant sound at the end of a word—not necessarily the last **written** consonant letter—that links up with the following vowel sound. In "C'est une habitude idiote," the example in lesson 37, the last consonant sound you say in each word is also the last one you see. But in "Robert et Mireille," the *t* of *Robert* is not pronounced at all; the last consonant you say is /r/, and it is this /r/ that links up with the /e/ of *et*.

- Repeat the phrases you hear as you read the written form in the workbook.

38.7–38.10 Observation and activation: Surprise (review and extension); calling for restraint

Robert is discovering that Mireille is a woman of strong convictions. She is surprised by Robert's taste for talky movies, and she makes it clear that she doesn't share his preference: "Quelle idée!" Chart 38.7 groups this and other expressions that can be used to indicate surprise at what someone has said.

Surprise can be mixed with other reactions. *Comme c'est bizarre!*—like *Quelle idée!*—suggests **disapproval** as well as surprise. Expressions like *Vous m'étonnez!* and *Sans blague!* suggest surprise combined with **skepticism** at what others say. *Ça alors! Pas possible!* and *Ce n'est pas vrai!* can also be used when you are astonished or amazed by some event—a chance encounter, for instance. (In this context they are considerably stronger than *Tiens!*)

Robert also finds out that Mireille is a woman of decisive action. When she dispatches the soldier it is Robert's turn to be astonished, and he suggests that she has overreacted: "Tu y vas un peu fort!" Chart 38.8 contains further expressions for urging restraint.

- In exercise 38.9, decide whether the phrases you hear express surprise or recommend restraint, and mark the appropriate space on the grid.
- In dictation exercise 38.10, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in keys 38.9 and 38.10 at the back of the workbook.

38.11–38.13 Observation and activation: Means; *il y a moyen de*

Chart 38.11 shows how French speakers use *il y a moyen* and *il n'y a pas moyen* to express what is and is not possible.

- In dictation exercise 38.12, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.
- In written exercise 38.13, decide which expression using *moyen* makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. If necessary, use the numerical references in parentheses to help you review matching situations in the story.

✓ Check your answers in keys 38.12 and 38.13 at the back of the workbook.

38.14–38.16 Observation and activation: Indicating places; *c'est là que, c'est . . . où*

As Robert and Mireille pass a garage on the boulevard Raspail, Robert points to it and identifies it as the garage where he rented a car on his ill-fated mission to Provins. The charts in 38.14 show how a place can be singled out as the setting for a particular action, using *c'est là que* as Robert does, or using a noun and *où*.

Note that these are **demonstrative** expressions: they direct people's attention to what you are talking about.

- In exercises 38.15 and 38.16, play tour guide and point out where various events take place, combining the two sentences you hear into one, as in the examples.

38.17–38.23 Observation and activation: Position of *jamais, toujours, souvent*

Jamais, toujours, and *souvent* are commonly used words that express frequency. In chart 38.17 you can see how they function in the present and the *passé composé*. They are placed after the verb in the present and in other **simple** tenses where there is only one verb form (the imperfect, the future, the conditional). They come between the auxiliary and the past participle in the *passé composé* and other **compound** tenses (the pluperfect, the past conditional).

- In exercises 38.18, 38.19, and 38.20, answer by saying that the events referred to never, always, or often happen. Some of the questions you hear will be in the *passé composé;* be sure to answer them in the *passé composé.*
- In the written exercises in 38.21, 38.22, and 38.23 decide which expression using *jamais, toujours,* or *souvent* makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. If necessary, use the numerical references in parentheses to help you review matching situations in the story.

√ Check your answers in keys 38.21, 38.22, and 38.23 at the back of the workbook.

38.24, 38.25 Observation and activation: Position of the pronouns *le, la, les, lui, leur*

You saw in lesson 37.20 that when there are two objects to be expressed as pronouns (a **direct** object and an **indirect** object), and when the indirect object pronoun is *me, te, nous,* or *vous,* the indirect object pronoun is placed before the direct object pronoun.

Chart 38.24 shows that when the indirect object pronoun is *lui* or *leur,* the order is inverted.

- Answer the questions in exercise 38.25, deciding which object nouns you hear are direct and which are indirect, and expressing both as pronouns in your answer. (If

you need to review the distinction between direct and indirect objects, return to lesson 18.29.)

38.26–38.29 Observation and activation: Verbs ending in *-yer* (review and extension)

You know from the example of *s'ennuyer* in lesson 15 that verbs whose infinitives end in *-yer* have an extra semivowel sound, /j/ (written *y*), in the stem of the *nous* and *vous* forms of the present. Chart 38.26 shows that the semivowel sound is present in all the forms of the imperfect (to be expected, since the stem of the imperfect is the same as that of the *nous* form of the present) and in the *nous* and *vous* forms of the subjunctive, as well as in the past and present participles.

We can generalize about this /j/ sound and say that it occurs (1) in forms where the syllable that carries the main stress comes immediately after the stem (as happens in *essay***er**, *essay***é**, *essay***ant**, *essay***ais**, and so forth); and (2) when the stem is followed by the syllable /i/ (*essay***ions**, *essay***iez**).

The /j/ sound does **not** occur when the principal stress is on the last syllable of the stem itself (*ess***aie**, *ess***aies**, *ess***aient**) or where there is a mute *e* between the stem and the stressed syllable, as occurs in the future (*essai***e***rai*, *essai***e***rons*, and so on).

- In exercise 38.27, you will hear a series of commands in the *vous* form, followed by two statements in the *nous* form. Restate each sentence, changing *vous* to *tu* and *nous* to *je*, and replacing the verb forms that contain a /j/ sound with forms that do not.
- In 38.28, you will be asked whether or not you are washing the windows, trying, paying for the program, and so forth. Ask why you should, using the conditional.
- In dictation exercise 38.29, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 38.29 at the back of the workbook.

38.30–38.33 Observation and activation: Irregular subjunctives; *faire*

To add to your list of verbs with irregular subjunctive stems familiar to you from lesson 37, chart 38.30 lists the forms of the verb *faire*.

- In exercise 38.31, you will hear that various people aren't doing certain things. Your reaction is that they ought to shape up. Say they'd better do them, using *il faudrait* and the subjunctive.
- In 38.32, various people are not being patient, not going to the Courtois's, not being on time, and so forth. Tell them to be patient, go to the Courtois's, be on time, etc., using *il faudrait que* and the subjunctive.
- In 38.33, retell details of the story according to your own tastes and preferences, using the subjunctive.

✓ Check your answers in key 38.33 at the back of the workbook.

38.34 Activation: *Pouvoir, vouloir* (review)

- In written exercise 38.34, decide which form of *pouvoir* or *vouloir* makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 38.34 at the back of the workbook.

38.35 Activation: The past tense; imperfect (review)

- Rewrite the passage you see in exercise 38.35 in the past tense, putting all the verbs in the imperfect.

✓ Check your answers in key 38.35 at the back of the workbook.

38.36 Activation: Verb forms, pronouns, articles and partatives, vocabulary (recapitulation)

- In 38.36, Mireille's atrocious handwriting gives you the opportunity to supply the words and expressions that are missing from this excerpt from her diary. Decide what makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 38.36 at the back of the workbook.

38.37 Activation: Dictée and comprehension

- In part A of exercise 38.37, listen and write the missing words in your workbook. Then listen to the passage again and write answers to the questions you see in part B.

✓ Check your answers in key 38.37 at the back of the workbook.

38.38 Activation: Dialogue between Mireille and Robert

Listen to the conversation between Mireille and Robert and memorize Robert's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

- **Suggested oral assignment.** Record the dialogue between Mireille and Robert in 38.38. Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

- Complete and check exercises 38.39–38.42 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

38.43, 38.44 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

38.45, 38.46 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 38.45, Robert and Mireille are walking from Montparnasse to the Place de la Concorde. Imagine their dialogue.

In 38.46, it turns out that the two soldiers on furlough that Robert and Mireille meet behind the Petit Palais are not soldiers at all. They are actually. . . . Imagine who.

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 38 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 38.47–38.53 of the workbook. Read each document once, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

Documents 4 and **5** reveal Jacques Prévert at his irreverent, ironic best. "La Belle Saison" contrasts a monumental setting (the deserted Place de la Concorde at high noon) and a transcendant religious celebration (the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin) with the distress of a real human being, in order to denounce the indifference of society's governing institutions toward the poor and the helpless. "Les Paris stupides" suggests his contempt for the abstract intellectualizings of a French intelligentsia that since the Middle Ages has been associated with the Left Bank of the capital.

- In 38.54, put yourself in Robert's shoes and write an entry for his journal describing what he and Mireille did after leaving the movie theater.

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 38.25 and 38.28 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

✓ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 38.

LESSON 39 Entertainment IV

THE STORY

At Fouquet's, where they are seated having a drink, Robert asks Mireille to tell him about theater in Paris. There is a tremendous variety, ranging from the great publicly supported houses like the Comédie-Française to tiny experimental places that seat barely a hundred; from classical tragedies to silly farces; from the traditional to the most *avant* of the *avant-garde*.

Robert is about to order another round of refreshments when Mireille and Hubert catch sight of each other. Mireille's acknowledgment of the coincidence comes in the form of a line from an Ionesco comedy. Hubert invades their table unceremoniously. Then Jean-Pierre, our would-be ladies' man, recognizes Mireille from the Luxembourg Garden. Ionesco again, and another invasion.

Hubert heartily agrees with Robert's negative reactions to the practice of tipping ushers and to the presence of commercials in the cinema. Of course, Hubert states his opinions in an exaggerated way. Mireille is much more tolerant and reasonable. (Obviously she can enjoy Hubert without agreeing with him.)

Now here's the man in black again! Will we ever know who he is, or does that occur only in fiction? To quote the well-known philosopher Marie-Laure Belleau: "Mystery . . . and gumdrops."

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **Fouquet's** is an old and rather distinguished café-restaurant on the Champs-Elysées, about two miles from the Latin Quarter. It is rarely patronized by students, which is why Hubert is surprised to run into Mireille and Robert there. (You will notice, by the way, that some French speakers pronounce the *-t's* at the end of *Fouquet's,* and others don't.)

- **Les cafés-théâtres.** *Cafés-théâtres* are small theater workshops in the cabaret style that present unconventional plays, satiric comedies, and humorous one-man or one-woman shows.

- **Les salles subventionnées.** National theaters are subsidized by the state and generally specialize in productions of plays from the classic repertory.

- **Le théâtre de boulevard.** Since the nineteenth century, the tradition of popular comedy and light entertainment has flourished in theaters located along the Paris boulevards.

- "**Comme c'est curieux, comme c'est bizarre! Et quelle coïncidence!**" is the leitmotiv of Eugène Ionesco's absurdist comedy *La Cantatrice chauve* (*The Bald Soprano,* 1950). (See document 5 in this lesson.)

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 39

This lesson shows ways in which French speakers express restriction, necessity, and obligation. It also shows how they state reservations.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 39 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

- *Ne . . . que,* review
- Forms of the subjunctive, review

√ • *Falloir* and the subjunctive (39.11, 39.12)

√ • Irregular subjunctives: *aller, falloir, valoir, vouloir* (39.13, 39.14)

√ • Subjunctive with expressions of doubt (39.17, 39.18)

- *Ça fait* + infinitive
- Position of object pronouns, recapitulation
- *Croire, vivre, devoir, se plaindre, craindre,* review

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

39.1–39.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

39.5 Activation: Pronunciation; *liaison* and consonant linking (recapitulation)

Section 39.5 brings together examples of two categories of consonant-vowel linking you have seen:

1) *liaison,* where a written consonant that would not be pronounced if it fell at the end of a rhythmic group is pronounced and linked to the vowel sound of the following word (*des /z/histoires*);

2) the linking that occurs between a consonant sound that is always pronounced at the end of a word and the vowel sound at the beginning of the next word (*avec* /k/*Hubert, une* /n/*histoire* /r/*idiote*).

- Repeat the words and expressions you hear as you look at the written forms in the workbook.

39.6–39.9 Observation and activation: Restriction; *ne . . . que* (review)

In lesson 26, you saw how *ne . . . que* expresses restriction by specifying an exception to an overall situation of absence or lack. At dinner with Jean-Denis, Cécile isn't hungry. She can't go to a restaurant without eating anything, however, so she says she will only have an omelette: "Je **ne** veux **qu'**une petite omelette." Chart 39.6 provides new situations for understanding and using this negative expression.

Robert has no reservations about France, or almost none: "Je **ne** fais **que** de très légères réserves." One of the reservations he does have is shared wholeheartedly by Jean-Pierre: tipping ushers in movie houses. The only thing ushers are good for, says Jean-Pierre, is getting in the way: "Elles **ne** servent **qu'**à déranger les gens."

Note that a restriction expressed with *ne . . . que* may itself be put in the negative. If someone asks you whether the Comédie-Française produces only tragedies ("Ils **ne** jouent **que** des tragédies?"), you can say no, there is more to it than that: "Ils **ne** jouent **pas que** des tragédies, ils jouent aussi des comédies, des drames."

- In exercise 39.7, you are asked about various kinds of restricted behavior. Answer by insisting there is more to it than that, using *ne . . . que.*
- In 39.8, you are asked about open-ended, unrestricted behavior. Admit that in reality the situation is much more limited, using *ne . . . que.*
- In dictation exercise 39.9, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 39.9 at the back of the workbook.

39.10 Activation: Forms of the subjunctive (review)

You saw in the restaurant scene in lesson 25 how Aunt Georgette, a woman of strong convictions and an independent turn of mind, is fond of the imperative. It should come as no surprise that she also has a natural affinity for the subjunctive. In 39.10, Mireille is reporting to her parents about a recent visit to Georgette. All verbs in the subjunctive have been removed from her account. Your challenge is to put them back in.

- Write the appropriate subjunctive forms of each underlined verb in the blank spaces that follow that verb.

✓ Check your answers in key 39.10 at the back of the workbook.

39.11, 39.12 Observation and activation: Necessity, obligation

From lesson 36 on, you have seen the verb *falloir* used with the subjunctive to express obligation or necessity. The most common form of *falloir* is the present tense, *il faut.* (Recall

that, as an impersonal expression, *falloir* is conjugated exclusively in the third person singular.) But *falloir* is seen in other tenses as well: future, conditional, imperfect, and *passé composé,* all used with the present subjunctive, as in chart 39.11.

- In exercise 39.12, you will hear a series of actions described as obligatory. Agree that they must be done, using *falloir* and the subjunctive.

39.13, 39.14 Observation and activation: Irregular subjunctives; *aller, falloir, valoir, vouloir* (review and extension)

In lesson 37.24, you saw that the *nous* and *vous* forms of the subjunctive of *aller* had a different stem from the other forms. In chart 39.13 *aller* is grouped with two other verbs whose subjunctive forms follow the same pattern. Notice that in the *nous* and *vous* forms these three verbs act like the majority of regular verbs: the *nous* and *vous* forms of the subjunctive are identical to the corresponding forms of the imperfect.

The chart also contains the solitary subjunctive form of *falloir.*

- In exercise 39.14, you will hear that various people will certainly not want to do certain things or go certain places, and that something is surely not very expensive. Say you would be surprised if they did want to do them or did want to go, or if it were very expensive, using *ça m'étonnerait que* and the subjunctive.

39.15, 39.16 Observation and activation: Reserve; *on ne peut pas dire que*

Robert has asked Mireille about the Comédie-Française: "Est-ce que c'est bien?" Mireille's first response is very positive: "Oh oui, très bien!" Then she decides to temper her enthusiasm, adding a reservation lest Robert get the impression that the Comédie-Française is at the cutting edge of theatrical innovation and experimentation in France. What the Comédie-Française does can't be called *avant-garde,* she says, using the subjunctive: "On ne peut pas dire que ce **soit** du théâtre d'avant-garde."

- In exercise 39.16, you will be asked whether certain things are true. Express a reservation in each case, using *on ne peut pas dire que* and the subjunctive.

39.17–39.20 Observation and activation: Doubt; the subjunctive

The subjunctive is often used to project attitudes or desires onto an action in a way that calls its reality into question. One of the most frequent of these attitudes is skepticism. Mireille tells Robert to go to the Folies-Bergère if what he wants is mindless enjoyment, but she doubts it will be worth his while: "Je doute que ça **vaille** la peine." In chart 39.16 this and other common expressions of doubt are presented, all with the subjunctive.

- In exercise 39.18, you will be asked whether you think various things are true and whether they will happen. Express doubt that they are true or will happen, using *je doute que* and the subjunctive.

- In written exercise 39.19, finish the sentences you see. Notice that the beginnings are all phrases that introduce a dependent clause after *que* and require the use of the subjunctive.
- In 39.20, do the inverse: decide which introductory phrase with *que* makes most sense with each ending you see.

√ Check your answers in keys 39.19 and 39.20 at the back of the workbook.

39.21–39.23 Observation and activation: Effects; *ça fait* + infinitive

Trying to characterize various types of theater for Robert, Mireille describes the lightweight *théâtre de boulevard* in terms of its effect on its audience: "Ça ne fait pas beaucoup penser!" Chart 39.21 illustrates this use of *ça fait* and an infinitive to refer to a general effect of something.

- In exercise 39.22, determine the principal effect of what is referred to in each of the sentences you hear, and add a comment that states this effect, using *ça fait* and the appropriate infinitive from the list printed in your workbook.
- In dictation exercise 39.23, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 39.23 at the back of the workbook.

39.24, 39.25 Observation and activation: Position of object pronouns (recapitulation)

Chart 39.24 brings together material on the position of direct and indirect object pronouns that you saw in lessons 37 and 38.

- Complete exercise 39.25, using a pronoun for each of the objects in the sentences you see.

√ Check your answers in key 39.25 at the back of the workbook.

39.26 Activation: *Croire* (review)

- In 39.26, decide which expression with *croire* makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. If necessary, use the numerical references in parentheses to help you review matching situations in the story.

√ Check your answers in key 39.26 at the back of the workbook.

39.27 Activation: *Vivre*

- In 39.27, decide which expression with *vivre* makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. The numerical references to the textbook will help you review matching situations in the story.

✓ Check your answers in key 39.27 at the back of the workbook.

39.28, 39.29 Activation: Obligation and probability; *devoir* (review)

- In 39.28, decide which form of *devoir* makes the most sense in each context, and write it in the appropriate space in your workbook. The numerical references to the textbook will help you review matching situations in the story.
- You will remember that *devoir* can be used to suggest constraint (what one is obliged physically or morally to do), or probability, or to refer to amounts of money that one owes. These uses are reflected in the three sections of exercise 39.28. In 39.29, write two examples of each of these uses of *devoir*.

✓ Check your answers in keys 39.28 and 39.29 at the back of the workbook.

39.30 Activation: *se plaindre, craindre*

- In 39.30, decide which verb makes the most sense in each section of the exercise, and supply the appropriate forms in the appropriate places.

✓ Check your answers in key 39.30 at the back of the workbook.

39.31 Activation

- Before beginning 39.31, re-read the text of the lesson. Then decide which word makes the most sense in each context, and write it in the appropriate space in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 39.31 at the back of the workbook.

39.32 Activation: Dialogue between Hubert and Robert

Listen to the conversation between Hubert and Robert and memorize Robert's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

Complete and check exercises 39.33 and 39.34 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

39.35, 39.36 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

39.37, 39.38 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 39.37, reconstitute a discussion between Robert and Mireille about theater.

In 39.38, Hubert meets the man in black. Imagine their exchange.

- **Suggested written assignment.** Write approximately 75 words about Hubert's encounter with the man in black in 39.38. Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 39 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 39.39–39.43 of the workbook. Read each document once, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

In **document 3,** Jean Tardieu puts together two different expressions that mean the same thing ("Je suis *on ne peut plus* sérieux" and "Je suis *tout à fait* sérieux"). The result is a paradox: instead of sounding twice as convincing, the sentence sounds strangely ambivalent (the juxtaposition of *ne . . . plus* and *tout à fait* suggests uncertainty).

Document 5 is an excerpt from *La Cantatrice chauve* by Eugène Ionesco. Ionesco is, with Samuel Beckett, the leading figure in a movement known as the theater of the absurd that flourished from after the Second World War to the 1960s. Rejecting traditional notions of plot, character, and dramatic structure, practitioners of the theater of the absurd sought to express a sense of bewilderment and despair produced by the accelerating future-shock of the twentieth century. One of their ancestors in the French theater is Alfred Jarry, whose *Ubu Roi* is excerpted in document 11 in lesson 40.

In *La Cantatrice chauve,* his first play, Ionesco exposes the dislocated dialogue and mindless banality of everyday communication. The result, on the stage, is hilariously funny, although the play has also been read as a somber commentary on the meaninglessness of life. Ionesco himself claimed to be reaching for a pure comic style similar to that of the Marx Brothers.

- Some people live on what they make, some on money that is given to them, some on money they steal. There are people who live on nothing. There are those who live on fruits, or fish, or hamburgers. Some people live on love alone. In 39.43, describe what you live on.

- In 39.44, you are Mireille telling Colette (in the past, of course) what you and Robert did after leaving the movie theater.

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 39.7 and 39.16 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

√ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 39.

LESSON 40 Entertainment V

THE STORY

Jean-Pierre has a theory about the man in black's eyes: he's using them to send signals in Morse code. The blink of one eye is a dot, the blink of both is a dash. Wait, he's listening! Let's talk about something else.

(Jean-Pierre's Morse seems a bit rusty: he gets *z* right, but *u* is two dots and a dash, not one dot and a dash, and *t* is a single dash, not a single dot. But no matter.)

The conversation turns to theater and cinema. Robert and Jean-Pierre are enthusiastic about the permanence of film, its spectacular possibilities, its power over time and space. Hubert and Mireille speak in favor of the legitimate theater. They prefer the interplay between actors and audience and the need, given much more limited resources, for the exercise of imagination on both sides of the footlights. Jean-Pierre, a populist when it comes to art, likes the fact that the dialogue of foreign films can be dubbed into other languages. Mireille considers dubbing an atrocity; Robert, too, prefers the originals, with subtitles for Japanese films (his Japanese, like Jean-Pierre's Morse, is a bit rusty).

Jean-Pierre is in the midst of a pretty good defense of music-hall performances—they're not all burlesque shows—when Mireille interrupts to ask if the man in black is still listening. He's gone, and in his place there is a nun, also in black of course, who seems, at least to Jean-Pierre, to be sending signals in Morse code with her headgear.

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **Les cinémathèques.** The *cinémathèques* at Chaillot and Beaubourg are film libraries devoted to collecting and screening old films.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 40

This lesson shows how French speakers express criticism, indifference, appreciation, and emphasis.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 40 (you should concentrate on the section marked with a √):

- Verbs + *à* with an object, review and extension

√ • *Personne, rien* as subjects and objects (40.16–40.18)

- The future and object pronouns, review
- The conditional, review

- Pronouns, *y*, and *en*
- *Passer, faire, pouvoir,* review

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

40.1–40.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 28 for directions, if necessary.)

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

40.5, 40.6 Observation and activation: Pronunciation; general character of consonants in French

The examples in 40.5 and 40.6 illustrate the tense, rapid nature of French consonant sounds compared to those of English. This is particularly noticeable in clusters of two or more consonant sounds (*théâtre, monstre*): the consonants are pronounced in swifter succession than in English. English tends to avoid clusters like these at the end of words, and in the English words that correspond to the examples in 40.6, the clusters are broken up by a vowel sound. (Notice that this gives the English versions one more syllable than the French versions.)

- Repeat the words and expressions you hear, stressing the final vowel sound slightly, then pronouncing the final consonant sounds rapidly.

40.7, 40.8 Observation and activation: Headgear

Chart 40.7 introduces the terms for a few common head-coverings worn by people in various regions and walks of life.

- In exercise 40.8, determine which kind of headgear is mentioned in each of the sentences you hear, and conclude whom the sentence is about, marking the appropriate box.

✓ Check your answers in key 40.8 at the back of the workbook.

40.9–40.12 Observation and activation: Criticism, studied indifference, appreciation

The examples in sections 40.9, 40.10, and 40.11 set forth three kinds of common expressions: ways to convey criticism, pretended indifference, and enthusiastic approval, respectively.

- In exercise 40.12, decide whether what you hear refers to criticism, apparent indifference, or appreciation, and mark the appropriate box.

√ Check your answers in key 40.12 at the back of the workbook.

40.13, 40.14 Observation and activation: Emphasis

You saw intensives used in lesson 35 to emphasize what you have to say, thereby attracting or keeping the attention of others. See chart 40.13 for review and extension of the use of intensifying expressions.

- In dictation exercise 40.14, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 40.14 at the back of the workbook.

40.15 Observation: Verbs + *à* + noun; direct and indirect object pronouns (review and extension)

In chart 40.15, certain verbs are followed by their objects directly, with no preposition in between the verb and the noun. Such objects are known as **direct** objects. Other verbs, however, may be followed by the preposition *à* before an object. These are **indirect** objects. When direct or indirect object nouns are replaced by pronouns, French speakers must distinguish between direct and indirect object pronouns, as the chart indicates.

40.16–40.18 Observation and activation: *Personne, rien* as subjects and direct objects (review)

In lesson 20, you saw *rien* used as the negative of *quelque chose* and *personne* used as the negative of *quelqu'un*. *Personne* and *rien* can be either **subjects** or **objects** of the verb, as the charts in 40.16 illustrate. In either case, of course, they are used with *ne*.

- In exercise 40.17, determine whether the objects of the questions you hear are things or people (listen for *quelque chose* or *qu'est-ce que*, indicating things, or *quelqu'un*, indicating people). Then answer negatively, using *ne . . . rien* when the question is about a thing and *ne . . . personne* when it is about a person.
- In 40.18, decide whether the subjects of the questions you hear are people (listen for *quelqu'un* or *qui est-ce qui*) or things (listen for *quelque chose* or *qui est-ce qui*). Then answer negatively, using *personne* when the question is about a person and *rien* when it is about a thing.

40.19 Activation: The future tense and object pronouns (review)

Whether you know it or not, next year you will take a year off and go to France. Your experiences there will parallel Robert's in the most curious way. Look into the crystal ball and foresee your adventures.

- Base your account on the sentences you hear in exercise 40.19. Change the forms of the verbs you hear to say what **will** happen, using the future. By all means change the facts of the story to suit your own preferences if you wish.

40.20 Activation: The conditional (review)

If you had the time and the means, you would take a year off and go to France. Your experiences would probably be very similar to Robert's. Imagine what would happen.

- You will hear the same sentences you heard in 40.19. Change the forms of the verbs you hear to say what **would** happen, using the conditional. As before, feel free to re-invent the story as you go along.

40.21 Activation: Pronouns, *y*, and *en*

- Each of the questions in 40.21 is preceded by a quotation in italics. Answer the question aloud, basing your response on what you learn from the quotation. Express nouns as pronouns, using *y* and *en* also where appropriate. As you answer, write your response in the space provided.

√ Check your answers in key 40.21 at the back of the workbook.

40.22 Activation: Negations, *y*, *en* (review)

- In 40.22, decide which expression makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. If necessary, use the numerical references in parentheses to help you review matching situations in the story.

√ Check your answers in key 40.22 at the back of the workbook.

40.23–40.26 Activation: *Passer, faire, pouvoir*

- In exercise 40.23, decide which word associated with each use of the verb *passer* (forms of the verb, prepositions, choice and forms of the auxiliaries *avoir* or *être* in the *passé composé*) makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.
- In 40.24, decide which form of *faire* makes the most sense in each context, and write it in the appropriate place in your workbook.
- In each sentence in 40.25, decide which infinitive makes the most sense when used with *faire,* and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. Remember to add any other words that are necessary.
- In 40.26, decide which form of *pouvoir* makes the most sense in each context, and write it in the appropriate space in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in keys 40.23–40.26 at the back of the workbook.

40.27 Activation: Dialogue between Mireille and Hubert

Listen to the conversation between Mireille and Hubert and memorize Hubert's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

Complete and check exercises 40.28, 40.29, and 40.30 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

40.31, 40.32 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

40.33–40.35 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 40.33, Mireille, Robert, Hubert, and Jean-Pierre are discussing the theater. Reconstruct their conversation.

In 40.34, you possess new information about the man in black. Divulge what you know.

In 40.35, the man in black visits a psychiatrist. Imagine the session.

- **Suggested oral assignment.** Record a version of the man in black's interview with the psychiatrist in 40.35. Say ten to twelve sentences. Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 40.17 and 40.18 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

✓ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 40 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 40.36–40.45 of the workbook. Read each document once, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

Document 2 lists a number of game shows that have found favor with French TV audiences despite low levels of cultural content. The first three are American imports. Alert game show buffs should be able to identify the first two; the third is *Family Feud.*

Document 11 is an excerpt from the play *Ubu Roi,* by Alfred Jarry. As a young man, Jarry was a precocious poet and novelist, and an ambitious innovator. *Ubu Roi,* his best-known work, caused an uproar when it appeared in 1896 at the Théâtre de l'Œuvre, then the leading experimental theater in Paris. A mixture of mock epic, farce, burlesque, and parody (certain elements are based on Shakespeare's *Macbeth,* and its title suggests the archetypal Greek tragedy by Sophocles known in French as *Œdipe Roi*), peopled by grotesque characters, full of violent and vulgar language, *Ubu Roi* has been seen as a savage attack on the dominant artistic, moral, and social conventions of its time. It had a liberating effect on the theater of the early twentieth century, opening the way for various surrealistic and absurdist experiments.

- In 40.46, describe the kinds of entertainment you prefer.
- In 40.47, Robert wants to go to the theater. Advise him on what he might best see.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 40.

LESSON 41 A matter of chance I

THE STORY

Getting the check from an inattentive waiter is a long process. Then the tray is overturned, and all the glasses on it smash on the sidewalk. Jean-Pierre, who is not very well-bred, lets loose a rather vulgar expression. Hubert's response is more restrained. Mireille says that, on the contrary, since it was all ordinary glass, they are destined to have good luck.

Later, after Hubert (elegantly) and Jean-Pierre (inelegantly) have both departed, Robert thinks about taking Mireille's hand, but he chickens out of this daring maneuver. Seeing a sign for the national lottery, he asks her if anyone ever wins it. She's never won it, but that's probably because she's never bought a ticket. Robert could use a fresh source of money (living in France is proving to be expensive). Some of the lottery profits go to charitable causes, and besides, he and Mireille should take advantage of the good luck that broken glass is supposed to bring. They buy a ticket whose digits add up to nines. Because of several coincidences (Mireille's age, her address, the price of the drinks at Fouquet's, the number of couples he counted holding hands), Robert thinks this is a good omen.

Robert wants Mireille to keep the ticket, but she insists, in spite of his tendency to misplace things (including himself), that he hold on to it. In any case they mustn't forget to look at the list of winners in Thursday's paper to see, says Robert, not **if** but **how much** they have won.

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **La Loterie nationale.** The French national lottery was inaugurated in 1933. In recent times it has been eclipsed by other gambling games, especially the *Loto*.
- **Les Ailes brisées, les Gueules cassées.** Crushed wings and broken faces are military slang expressions for veterans whose limbs or faces were mutilated.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 41

This lesson will familiarize you with ways in which French speakers express indifference and condescension, speak about making a living, and refer to good and bad luck.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 41 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

- *Tenter* versus *tendre*

√ • Position of *rien* and *personne* in compound tenses (41.16, 41.17)

- The subjunctive with expressions of preference

√ • The subjunctive with conditional expressions (41.20–41.22)

- Past tenses, review
- The past conditional, review
- Verb forms, review
- *Avoir besoin* and pronouns, review
- Prepositions

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

41.1–41.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

41.5, 41.6 Observation and activation: Pronunciation; general characteristics of French consonants

Compared to their English counterparts, French consonants are tenser, shorter, and give the impression of being more precise. Speakers of American English often have the impression that the French speak **faster** than they do. Partly this is due to the universal fact that anyone speaking a language you don't understand thoroughly seems to be speaking very fast. But it is due also to the fact that most French speakers articulate their sounds very precisely: their vowel sounds are constant, not diphthongized (lesson 18), and their consonant sounds have a crisp, clear quality.

- Repeat the words and expressions you hear, saying each syllable as distinctly as you can. Be careful not to linger over any individual sound.

41.7, 41.8 Observation and activation: Condescension

Robert is sincere and well meaning, but he hasn't yet assimilated all there is to learn about French culture. While Mireille appreciates the fresh perspective he brings to things that she takes for granted, she occasionally finds what he says overenthusiastic or downright naive. In such circumstances, she is apt to tease him playfully, using one of the expressions in chart 41.7.

- In exercise 41.8, listen and repeat Mireille's (somewhat patronizing) replies.

41.9–41.11 Observation and activation: Indifference; *n'importe*

As long as the last two digits add up to nine, Robert doesn't care which lottery ticket Mireille picks: "Prends **n'importe quel** billet." Although it is important that she choose a

ticket, the specific one she selects is of little consequence. Chart 41.9 illustrates how *n'importe* can be used with expressions like *où, quand,* and *comment* to indicate that the speaker has no specific preference.

Notice that when there is a choice among possible items in a category ("**Quel numéro** est-ce qu'on va prendre?"), the person responding may repeat the noun ("Prends **n'importe quel numéro**") or replace it with a pronoun ("Prends **n'importe lequel**").

Expressions like *peu importe!* and *ça m'est égal,* shown at the bottom of the chart, can be used alone to indicate indifference.

- In exercise 41.10, you will be asked which actions you prefer to take in various situations. Say it doesn't matter which, using *n'importe* and *quoi* when the question is about things (*qu'est-ce que*), *où* when it is about places, *quand* when it is about times, *qui* when it is about people, and *lequel, laquelle, lesquels,* or *lesquelles* when you hear *quel* used with a noun.
- In dictation exercise 41.11, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 41.11 at the back of the workbook.

41.12 Observation: *Tenter, tendre*

Certain forms of the verbs *tenter* and *tendre* are close enough in sound to be mistaken for each other. Chart 41.12 reveals the differences between them.

Tenter, an *-er* verb, has a consonant sound, /t/, at the end of the singular forms, and its past participle ends in *-é.*

Tendre is an *-re* verb, and although the singular forms end in a *d* in writing, there is no /d/ **sound** at the end of these forms. The past participle ends in *-u.*

The two forms that are the most likely to cause confusion are the forms of the future, where the only difference you will hear is the consonant sound of the stem: /t/ in *tentera,* /d/ in *tendra.* (Recall that the written *e* at the end of the stem of *tentera* is an unstable /ə/ sound that is barely pronounced in everyday speech; see lesson 24.5.)

41.13 Observation: *Gagner sa vie, gagner à la loterie*

The verb *gagner* has two related but separate functions. It can refer to making money or making a living. In this context, *gagner* is used with a direct object: *gagner* **10.000F**, *gagner* **sa vie**.

Gagner can also refer to winning in a game or a contest; in this context it is often used with an object introduced by *à: gagner* **à la loterie**, *gagner* **à la belote**.

41.14, 41.15 Observation and activation: Good and bad luck

The examples in chart 41.14 are divided into two parallel sets of expressions that refer to good and bad luck. Tante Amélie, who belongs to an earlier generation and whose French is

more refined than Marie-Laure's, uses *chance* and *malchance* to talk about luck. Marie-Laure uses the more colloquial expression *veine*.

Among the things considered to bring good or bad luck in the French cultural system is broken glass. If, as Robert discovers, you break an object made of ordinary glass (as opposed to crystal), that is good luck. Section 41.14 attributes this traditional superstition to Tante Amélie, but, as Jean-Pierre's comments prove, it is shared by the younger generation as well.

- In exercise 41.15, Mireille has borrowed Tonton Guillaume's car to go to Provins. You will hear about various things that happen to her. Determine whether each is lucky or unlucky, and mark the corresponding box on the grid.

✓ Check your answers in key 41.15 at the back of the workbook.

41.16, 41.17 Observation and activation: Position of *rien* and *personne* in compound tenses

You saw in lesson 40 that the negative words *personne* and *rien* can be either subjects or objects. When they are direct objects of a verb in the *passé composé*, they are positioned differently in the sentence, as chart 41.16 shows.

Rien comes **before** the past participle: "Je n'ai **rien vu**."
Personne is placed **after** the past participle: "Je n'ai **vu personne**."

- In exercise 41.17, you will be asked whether you have done various things involving persons or things. Say no, answering with *personne* when the question you hear contains *quelqu'un*, with *rien* when it contains *quelque chose*. Pay particular attention to the position of *personne* and *rien* in relation to the past participle.

41.18, 41.19 Observation and activation: Preference and the subjunctive

You saw in lesson 36 that the subjunctive can be used to project constraints and attitudes: "**Il faut que** tu comprennes ça"; "**J'ai peur que** tu sois déçu." Chart 41.18 shows a number of ways in which the subjunctive can be used to express **preference** for a particular action or outcome. Note that the verb in the subjunctive is introduced by *que*.

- In exercise 41.19, you will hear a series of commands urging action of various kinds. The sentences in your workbook restate each command in terms of preference. Respond out loud, using the appropriate form of the subjunctive, and write that form in the corresponding space in the workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 41.19 at the back of the workbook.

41.20–41.22 Observation and activation: Conditions and the subjunctive

Robert tells Mireille to take any lottery ticket she wants, as long as the last two figures printed on the ticket add up to nine: "**pourvu que** les deux derniers chiffres **fassent** neuf."

In addition to expressing necessity or preference, the subjunctive can be used to impose conditions on an action, as chart 41.20 illustrates.

- In exercises 41.21 and 41.22, you agree to do various things if certain circumstances are present. Make each circumstance a condition, using *pourvu que* (41.21) or *à condition que* (41.22) and the subjunctive.

41.23 Activation: Subjunctive (review)

- In 41.23, decide which verb makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate form of the subjunctive in its proper place in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 41.23 at the back of the workbook.

41.24 Activation: Past tense (review)

- In 41.24, retell the episode on the terrace of Fouquet's in the past tense, using the imperfect and *passé composé*.

√ Check your answers in key 41.24 at the back of the workbook.

41.25 Activation: Hypotheses; conditional (review)

- In 41.25, give your own version of what might have happened at Fouquet's and afterward if certain things had gone otherwise, using the past conditional.

41.26 Activation: Verb forms (review)

- In each numbered section, use the appropriate forms of the underlined verb in the first sentence to complete the following sentences. Read each section through **before** you begin it, and decide from the context which form to use in each incomplete sentence. For instance, expressions like *hier* or *l'an dernier* would suggest that a past tense is needed, *à partir de maintenant* would suggest the future, and so forth.

√ Check your answers in key 41.26 at the back of the workbook.

41.27 Activation: Forms and use of *tendre, entendre, attendre, vendre, rendre, pendre, suspendre*

- In 41.27, decide which verb makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. If necessary, use the numerical references in parentheses to help you review matching situations in the story.

√ Check your answers in key 41.27 at the back of the workbook.

41.28–41.30 Activation: *Avoir besoin, en, profiter de, en, s'occuper de, en,* stressed pronouns (review)

- Re-read sections 4 and 6 of the text before beginning exercises 41.28–41.30. Then decide which expression given in the title of the exercise makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in keys 41.28–41.30 at the back of the workbook.

41.31 Activation: Prepositions; *à, de, vers, par, pour, en*

- Re-read the text of the lesson before beginning 41.31. Then decide which word needs to be added to make sense of each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. (In some cases, nothing will be needed.)

√ Check your answers in key 41.31 at the back of the workbook.

41.32 Activation: Dictation and comprehension

- In dictation exercise 41.32, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 41.32 at the back of the workbook.

41.33 Activation: Dialogue between Robert and Mireille

Listen to the conversation between Robert and Mireille and memorize Mireille's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

- Complete and check exercises 41.34, 41.35, and 41.36 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

41.37, 41.38 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

41.39, 41.40 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 41.39, Mireille and Robert are standing in front of a ticket booth for the national lottery. Imagine their conversation.

In part A of 41.40, Mireille is only 17, and lives at 17 rue de Vaugirard. What lottery ticket would Robert tell her to pick?

In part B, Mireille and Hubert are arguing about the national lottery, which Hubert is against. Imagine their discussion.

- **Suggested written assignment.** Write a version of the debate about the lottery in 41.40, part B. Write ten sentences. Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 41 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 41.41–41.45 of the workbook. Read each document once, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

- In 41.46, explain why Robert ends up paying for everyone at Fouquet's. Then imagine what would have happened if the waiter had given the tab to Jean-Pierre, or Hubert, or Mireille. What if he had given it to you?

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 41.10 and 41.22 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

√ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 41.

LESSON 42 A matter of chance II

THE STORY

Early Thursday morning Robert informs a sleepy Mireille that they have won 400,000 francs! She brings him part of the way down to earth by explaining that he only bought a tenth of a ticket and so they'll actually get only 40,000F. Still, that's not too shabby. How will he spend his winnings? Mireille makes a few comically exaggerated suggestions, including exploration on the Amazon River, but Robert would rather they explore France together. Mireille had been considering some more exotic projects for the summer, but she's willing to meet him to discuss the matter. No, not right away! Let's say at ten o'clock, in the Luxembourg Garden.

Mireille hurries Marie-Laure through breakfast and phones Hubert to arrange a luncheon date. Then at 10:10 she meets Robert, who has been waiting for twenty minutes and whose insistance begins to sway her. Anyway, she couldn't leave in less than two weeks because of an exam and because of some children she works with. Besides, she needs camping equipment. No problem! Robert suggests that they grab a cab and see what's available. She agrees. Just looking around in a store doesn't commit you to buying anything.

She starts to get into a cab, but suddenly recoils. There was a man in there, a strange man in black. As if to pull her in, he reached out a hairy hand with black fingernails. This gets curiouser and curiouser!

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **Entretenir une danseuse.** Mireille jokingly suggests that Robert follow the French tradition, popular in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries among rich bourgeois men and noblemen, of keeping a fashionable mistress, for instance a dancer from the Paris Opera Ballet.

- **Are Americans just overgrown kids?** In this episode we see Robert full of childish enthusiasm for winning in the lottery, ready to take off at once with Mireille on a camping trip *à deux* all over France. Probably the most common cliché the French have about Americans is that they are just *de grands enfants*. By that they mean that Americans seem to be spontaneous, uninhibited in their activities, unburdened by social rules and historical tradition, continually seeking the formation of personality but never quite achieving it because they are always tempted by new opportunities and occasions. This may be why Robert and Marie-Laure are such natural friends and allies, although we can already see in Marie-Laure an independent personality that is fully formed. Americans want children to show their independence through their sense of adventure, through their willingness to move outside the family. For the French, independence means independence of personality and judgment within the circle of the family.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 42

This lesson will familiarize you with ways in which French speakers evaluate situations from good to bad and express the degree to which a given description applies.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 42 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

√ • Fractions (42.11, 42.12)

• *Pas encore, déjà, dès*

√ • Position of *déjà* and *encore* (42.16, 42.17)

√ • *Plus rien, jamais rien* (42.18–42.21)

• Subjunctive, review

√ • Subjunctive with *pourvu que, à moins que, bien que* (42.23–42.29)

• *Ne . . . aucun, ne . . . que,* review

• Future tense, review

• Stressed pronouns, review

• Imperative + pronouns, review

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

42.1–42.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 28 for directions, if necessary.)

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

42.5, 42.6 Activation: Pronunciation; quality of the vowels /e/, /ɛ/, and /i/ (review)

• Repeat the words and expressions you hear, remembering (1) to pronounce /e/, /ɛ/, and /i/ as distinctly separate sounds, and (2) to keep each vowel constant, not allowing its quality to change as you move to the following consonant.

42.7, 42.8 Observation and activation: Evaluations

After pointing out to Robert that he hasn't won 400,000F after all, Mireille looks at the positive side of the situation. There is nothing wrong with 40,000F: "Ce n'est pas si mal que ça!" Indeed, she finds she can go a little higher than that. In fact, 40,000F is

not bad at all: "C'est déjà pas mal!" Chart 42.7 shows how these and related expressions can be used to evaluate a situation in graded terms, from not bad (degree 1) to very good (degree 4).

- In exercise 42.8, you will hear comments about various amounts of money won in the lottery. Decide whether each applies to a smaller or a larger winning, and mark the appropriate box on the grid in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 42.8 at the back of the workbook.

42.9, 42.10 Observation and activation: Degrees

A minute before Robert's call at 7:15 in the morning, Mireille was sound asleep: **complètement endormie.** By the time she picks up the phone, she is **à moitié endormie.** Chart 42.9 illustrates how *un peu, à moitié,* and *complètement* can be used to indicate to what degree a particular description applies to someone or something.

- In exercise 42.10, people don't seem to be hearing, understanding, staying awake, or working very well. Say it's because they're partly incapable of each activity, using *à moitié* and the appropriate adjective from the list in your workbook.

42.11, 42.12 Observation and activation: Fractions

In buying a lottery ticket, Robert has bet that a certain number will win, but he has not taken as big a risk on that number as he might have. He has not bought *un billet* **entier,** which would entitle him to much larger winnings (and would have been more expensive to purchase), but *un* **dixième de billet,** which entitles him to only a tenth of what the number wins, because nine other people have bought its remaining value. Chart 42.11 contains this and other expressions for common fractions.

- In exercise 42.12, decide which of the expressions containing a fraction best answers each of the questions you hear and mark the corresponding box on the grid in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 42.12 at the back of the workbook.

42.13–42.15 Observation and activation: As time goes by; *qu'à 10h*

Mireille and Robert arranged to meet at the fontaine Médicis in the Luxembourg Garden at ten. Robert arrived ten minutes early, at 9:50. Mireille showed up ten minutes late, at 10:10. At 10:05, Robert was beginning to get impatient and Mireille had not yet appeared.

Chart 42.13 contains four expressions that are used to refer to these relationships in time:

Pas encore indicates that something anticipated has not yet taken place.

Ne . . . que is used here to stress how late Mireille is: she didn't arrive until 10:10.

Déjà refers to an event that has already taken place or that took place before it was anticipated.

Dès is used here to underline the fact that Robert is early: at 9:50 he was already there, pacing up and down in front of the fountain.

- To complete exercise 42.14, first familiarize yourself with the sentences in the grid in your workbook. Then mark the one that represents the most appropriate response to each of the phrases you hear.

✓ Check your answers in key 42.14 at the back of the workbook.

- In exercise 42.15, you will be asked whether various things have or haven't happened yet. Give negative answers, saying that they won't happen until noon. Use *ne . . . que.*

42.16, 42.17 Observation and activation: As time goes by; position of *déjà* and *encore*

You saw in lesson 38 that the expressions of time *jamais, toujours,* and *souvent* are placed **after** the verb: after the single verb form in simple tenses ("Je ne vais **jamais** au cinéma") and after the **auxiliary**—the **conjugated** part of the verb—in compound tenses ("Robert n'est **jamais** venu en France").

The same patterns apply to *déjà* and *encore,* as seen in chart 42.16.

- In exercise 42.17, you will be asked whether you are ready, whether you are dressed, and whether you have done various things. Say no, not yet, using *pas encore.* Be sure to position *pas encore* after the verb (after the auxiliary in the *passé composé*).

42.18–42.21 Observation and activation: Negation; *plus rien, jamais rien*

Charts 42.18 and 42.20 show that when *plus* or *jamais* is used with *rien, rien* is placed second. Like *plus, jamais,* and *rien* separately, *plus rien* and *jamais rien* come after the verb in a simple tense, after the auxiliary in a compound tense.

- In exercise 42.19, familiarize yourself first with the five verbs given in the workbook. Then listen to the statements on the audio recording. Each statement is about a person who has given up a certain activity. Decide which verb from the list corresponds to that activity and respond, using the appropriate verb and *plus rien.*

- In 42.21, you will be asked if you have ever ordered, bought, found, or won anything in various situations. Say you never have, using *jamais rien.* When a place is mentioned, replace it with *y.*

42.22 Activation: Forms of the subjunctive

- Re-read the text of the lesson and complete exercise 42.22, deciding which verb makes the most sense in each context, and writing the appropriate form of that verb in the subjunctive.

√ Check your answers in key 42.22 at the back of the workbook.

42.23–42.27 Observation and activation: Subjunctive after *pourvu que* and *à moins que*

Robert tells Mireille to choose any lottery ticket she likes—as long as the last two numbers add up to nine: "**pourvu que** les deux derniers chiffres **fassent** neuf." After they win, he tells her he's not interested in a trip to South America—unless she comes along: "**à moins que** tu **viennes.**" The expressions *pourvu que* and *à moins que* are used with the **subjunctive** to indicate a condition that is presented as necessary (Mireille may not choose any ticket she likes if the last two digits don't add up to nine) but at the same time speculative (Robert has no guarantee that such a lottery ticket exists).

Pourvu que expresses a positive condition: other things will or will not happen if the condition **is** present.

A moins que expresses a negative condition: something else will or won't happen if the condition **is not** present.

- In dictation exercise 42.24, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 42.24 at the back of the workbook.

- In exercise 42.26, various things will come to pass if certain circumstances are present. Restate each circumstance as a positive condition, using *pourvu que* and the subjunctive.

- In 42.27, you are not interested unless certain circumstances are present. Restate each circumstance as a negative condition, using *à moins que* and the subjunctive.

42.28, 42.29 Observation and activation: Restriction; *bien que*

Mireille suggests a number of outlandish ways for Robert to spend his lottery windfall. Now that he has a little cash to spare, she takes advantage of the opportunity to poke fun at his refusal to identify with his banker father. She proposes that he spend his money on a mistress, following the example of the aristocrats and *nouveau riche* bourgeois bankers of the nineteenth century . . . although, she adds, that isn't done much any more: "**bien que** ça ne se **fasse** plus beaucoup." Mireille uses the expression *bien que* to express a restriction. Notice that with *bien que*, as with *pourvu que* and *à moins que*, a verb in the **subjunctive** is used.

- In exercise 42.29, a number of things are possible, but there are certain obstacles to each one. Restate the obstacles as restrictions, using *bien que* and the subjunctive.

42.30 Activation: Uses of the subjunctive

- In 42.30, read each sentence carefully before determining which verb makes the most sense in each context. Then decide whether it should be in the subjunctive or in another form, and write that form in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 42.30 at the back of the workbook.

42.31 Activation: Negation; use of *aucun* (review)

- In 42.31, decide which expression with *aucun* or *aucune* makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. The numerical references in parentheses will help you review matching situations in the textbook.

√ Check your answers in key 42.31 at the back of the workbook.

42.32 Activation: Restriction; *ne . . . que* (review)

- In 42.32, decide which expression using *ne . . . que* is probably missing, and write it in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 42.32 at the back of the workbook.

42.33 Activation: Forms of the future (review)

- Complete the dialogue in 42.33 with appropriate forms of the future tense of the verbs you see underlined.

√ Check your answers in key 42.33 at the back of the workbook.

42.34 Activation: Appearances and similarities; *comme, faire comme si, faire semblant de, avoir l'air de* (recapitulation)

- In 42.34, determine which of the expressions given in the title of the exercise makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. Use the numerical references in parentheses to help you review matching situations in the story.

√ Check your answers in key 42.34 at the back of the workbook.

42.35 Activation: *Etre, valoir, prendre la peine de, à peine* (review and vocabulary extension)

- In 42.35, decide which of the expressions given in the title makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. The numerical references in parentheses will help you review matching situations in the story.

✓ Check your answers in key 42.35 at the back of the workbook.

42.36 Activation: Stressed pronouns (review)

- In 42.36, write the stressed pronouns that make the most sense in each sentence, and answer the question in item 5. The numerical reference in parentheses will help you review a matching situation in the story.

✓ Check your answers in key 42.36 at the back of the workbook.

42.37 Activation: Imperative and pronouns (review)

- In 42.37, use the underlined words to help you decide which pronouns and imperative forms are needed to complete the dialogue. (Review lessons 12.15 and 18.21 in part I of the workbook if you need to refresh your memory of how the imperative is used with pronouns.)

✓ Check your answers in key 42.37 at the back of the workbook.

42.38 Writing: Getting from one place to another (review)

- Re-read the story segment for lesson 27 before beginning exercise 42.38. Then write your answer to the questions you see.

42.39 Activation: Dialogue between Robert and Mireille

Listen to the conversation between Robert and Mireille and memorize Mireille's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

- **Suggested oral assignment.** Record the dialogue in 42.39, identifying each character before you say his or her lines. Send this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

- Complete and check exercises 42.40, 42.41, and 42.42 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

42.43, 42.44 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

42.45–42.47 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 42.45, Robert suggests that he and Mireille spend their lottery winnings on travel. Mireille is not as enthusiastic as Robert and raises a number of objections. Imagine the dialogue.

In 42.46, say what you would do if you won the lottery.

In 42.47, make up a series of maxims following Marie-Laure's example.

- **Suggested written assignment.** Write approximately 50–75 words describing what you would do if you won the lottery (exercise 42.46). Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 42 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 42.48–42.52 of the workbook. Read each document once, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

- In 42.53, put yourself in Mireille's shoes and write an entry in her journal explaining how Robert called you early this morning and what came of it. You may want to start with one of the two alternate beginnings given in the workbook.

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 42.15, 42.19, and 42.26 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

√ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 42.

LESSON 43 Think vacation I

THE STORY

In the department store, the goldfish salesman can't help Robert and Mireille, except to direct them to the right department. The camping salesman shows them a tent, backpacks, and, since Robert has foolishly left his at home, some sleeping bags. The salesman obviously knows the stock well and gives lots of details. Mireille says they'll think it over and come back. Robert needs all kinds of clothing. Mireille tells him to buy his briefs himself and leaves to meet Hubert. She and Robert will talk on the phone. When? Anytime.

On the street, she is accosted by Jean-Pierre who, apparently up to his old tricks, asks her for a light. Not recognizing him at first, she gives him ten francs (much too much) and tells him to buy some matches. He claims not to be surprised that she won the lottery. He isn't superstitious (not much!), but broken glass always brings luck. In answer to Mireille's questions he reveals that he would never walk under a ladder, that he throws salt over his left shoulder after a spill, and that he squishes spiders in the morning, when they are supposed to be most unlucky.

Ironically, Jean-Pierre really does hurt his leg outside the building at number thirteen. We can be pretty sure of that because he says his favorite off-color phrase again. Mireille gives him no sympathy. She departs, saying that tricks like that don't work on her. Serves the creep right.

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **Body language and social background.** Verbal and nonverbal communication cannot be separated. The voice is produced by the body, and one cannot talk without the whole body participating. However, the amount of body activity and the degree of participation of each part of the body vary according to personality, social background, geographic region, and nationality. "Well-bred" French people are taught not to gesture excessively. Note the difference in body movement when Hubert speaks and when Jean-Pierre speaks. Even without hearing a word he says, one can tell by Hubert's body control that he comes from an upper-class family. On the other hand, Jean-Pierre, *le dragueur,* uses his facial muscles and arms in a most exaggerated manner. For Americans learning French, this exaggeration offers a useful model. As Mireille and Jean-Pierre walk along the rue Saint-Honoré, study Jean-Pierre's behavior carefully and in slow motion if possible. In this short conversation you can observe a caricature of French communication. Do not imitate the manner of Jean-Pierre literally, but if you can get a feeling for it, you may be able to use it in a more genteel, Hubert-like manner. You will learn the basic tension and rhythm of French and be able to avoid the slackness of body and speech that the French observe in Americans.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 43

This lesson presents ways of talking about trips of various kinds. It also shows ways in which French speakers refer to the relation between the price of an item and its quality.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 43 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

√ • Comparatives and superlatives (43.15–43.18)

√ • Superlative and subjunctive (43.19–43.23)

• Forms of the subjunctive, review

• Conditional, review and extension

• Prepositions

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

43.1–43.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

43.5 Activation: Pronunciation; tonic stress (review)

Recall the basic pattern of tonic stress in French: there is a slight stress on the last syllable of a rhythmic group. (This stress is produced by lengthening slightly the vowel sound of the final syllable of the group.) There is no stress within a word or a rhythmic group.

• Repeat the words and expressions you hear, placing a very light stress on the final syllable of each rhythmic group, **and nowhere else.**

43.6, 43.7 Observation and activation: Trips long and short

Chart 43.6 presents vocabulary used to refer to various kinds of outings, from brief swings around the Luxembourg Garden to lengthy journeys to faraway places.

The expression used is determined by the relative length of the trip: a one-hour trip through Paris on a *bateau-mouche* would be *une promenade*, a day's sail along the coast of Brittany would be *une excursion*, and a slow freighter to Patagonia would be *un voyage*.

The chart also shows the means of transportation most often associated with each expression. Note that *une randonnée* refers to a trip involving physical exercise in the open air.

• In exercise 43.7, determine from the context what kind of trip is referred to in each sentence, then complete the sentence with the most appropriate expression.

✓ Check your answers in key 43.7 at the back of the workbook.

43.8, 43.9 Observation and activation: Divisions

Upon arriving at the fifth floor (*quatrième étage*) of the Samaritaine, Robert and Mireille ask a salesperson for help in selecting camping equipment. He sends them to another part of the store, explaining that they are in the goldfish department: "Je suis au **rayon** des poissons rouges." Chart 43.8 gives the units into which various geographical entities and buildings are divided in France, from the country itself, which is divided into nearly a hundred administrative regions, or *départements* (roughly comparable to American states), and Paris, which is divided into twenty *arrondissements*, to apartment buildings and department stores.

- In exercise 43.9, decide what kind of subdivision is referred to in each sentence, then complete the sentence with the appropriate expression.

✓ Check your answers in key 43.9 at the back of the workbook.

43.10–43.12 Observation and activation: Competence and incompetence

The goldfish salesperson says he can't help Mireille and Robert because camping isn't his department: "Ce n'est pas mon **rayon.**" He uses the expression *mon rayon* literally, but it can be used figuratively as well to indicate that you are knowledgeable about something (*C'est mon rayon*) or, on the contrary, that you know nothing about it (*Ce n'est pas mon rayon*).

The verb *s'y connaître* can also be used to indicate degrees of knowledge, as chart 43.10 demonstrates.

Note that the expression *je n'y connais rien*, without the reflexive pronoun, stresses one's complete ignorance of a subject.

- In exercise 43.11, various people are asked for help of various kinds. Respond by saying that that's really not their department, using the stressed pronoun (*moi, toi, lui, elle,* and so forth) and the corresponding form of *mon rayon.*

- In 43.12, you have been asked for help in various areas and you direct the questioner to the people who have the necessary expertise. Add that they know a lot about the subject, using *s'y connaître.*

43.13, 43.14 Observation and activation: Price-quality ratios

Chart 43.13 shows how speakers of French refer to the relation between the quality of an article and its price.

The first part of the chart contains expressions that refer to items on sale at a reduced price: *c'est* **en solde, c'est soldé.** Depending on their cost, some sale items are good deals (*c'est* **une bonne occasion**), others are real bargains (*c'est* **une excellente affaire!**).

- In exercise 43.14, complete the sentences by writing in the words you hear.

✓ Check your answers in key 43.14 at the back of the workbook.

43.15–43.18 Observation and activation: Comparison; comparatives and superlatives

Chart 43.15 shows how the comparative and superlative of adjectives are formed, and how they are used in comparisons.

When two objects are compared in terms of a single quality (for example, sleeping bags in terms of price), three kinds of **comparatives** are possible. One sleeping bag can be more expensive than the other, it can be less expensive, or, if they are the same price, it can be as expensive. In French, these relations are expressed by *plus*, *moins*, or *aussi* placed **before** the adjective. Notice that the adjective describing the term being compared is followed by *que* and the term **to which** it is being compared: "Il est moins cher **que l'autre.**"

In the **superlative,** only two kinds of degrees are possible. A sleeping bag can be either the most or the least expensive of a given group of sleeping bags. In the superlative, *plus* and *moins* are preceded by the **definite article** that stands for the term being compared, and the adjective is followed by *de* or *des* and the term to which it is being compared: "C'est **le** moins cher **de tous.**"

- In exercise 43.16, determine the relations described in the sentences you see and complete each sentence by writing the appropriate comparative or superlative.

✓ Check your answers in key 43.16 at the back of the workbook.

- In dictation exercise 43.17, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.
- In 43.18, decide which expression makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in keys 43.17 and 43.18 at the back of the workbook.

43.19–43.24 Observation and activation: Superlatives; superlative and subjunctive

Charts 43.19 and 43.22 give examples of constructions in which superlatives are used in an absolute sense, with no mention of a specific context in which the term being referred to is best or worst, most or least expensive, and so on. The implication is that there is **nothing** better, worse, more expensive, to be found anywhere. "**C'est ce qu'**il y a de mieux" and "**C'est ce qu'**on fait de mieux" indicate that it is simply the best there is or the best that's made, period.

Note, in chart 43.22, how the **subjunctive** may be used to modify or limit the applicability of a superlative expression. "Ce sont les derniers **que nous ayons**" does not suggest that they are the last ones anywhere; it merely says that within the frame of reference of the ones we have, they are the last.

- In 43.20, you will hear that nobody makes anything worse or better, or that that there is none worse, better, more beautiful, or more expensive. Say it's the worst or best that's made, or it's the most beautiful, or most expensive there is, using *c'est ce qu'on fait* or *c'est ce qu'il y a* and the superlative.

- In dictation exercise 43.21, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 43.21 at the back of the workbook.

- In 43.23, you will hear that no better, more luxurious, cheaper, or more attractive accommodations are to be found, in the speaker's opinion. Say they are the best, most luxurious, and so on, within this limited frame of reference, using the superlative and the subjunctive.

- In 43.24, decide which verb makes the most sense in each context, and write the subjunctive form in the appropriate place in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 43.24 at the back of the workbook.

43.25, 43.26 Observation and activation: Insufficiency

Robert has come to France unprepared to go camping; as he points out, he has nothing more than a bathing suit: "**Tout ce que** j'ai, c'est un maillot de bain." In chart 43.25 the expression *tout ce que* is used to express insufficiency.

- In exercise 43.26, you question various people about what they have, what's left, and what they know, and they tell you the situation is more limited than you expected. Ask if that's all they have, all that's left, or all they know, using *tout ce que.*

43.27–43.29 Observation and activation: Suppositions and conditions; indicative and conditional (review and extension)

Chart 43.27 presents conditional expressions that involve two different tenses: the present indicative, and the conditional. A conditional sentence using *si* followed by the present indicative suggests that the condition can be realized or fulfilled. We can actually go camping in the mountains. That being true, if we decide to go ahead we will need warm sleeping bags.

A conditional sentence using *si* followed by the imperfect and the conditional casts the same action in a much more dubious light. If we were going camping, we would need warm sleeping bags. But we aren't, so we won't.

The hypothetical situation that could actually be realized is expressed using *si,* the present tense describes the condition, and the present or future tense describes the outcome. The hypothetical situation that is presented as improbable is expressed using *si,* the imperfect describes the condition, and the conditional describes the outcome.

- In exercise 43.28, decide whether each sentence presents a possible or improbable

hypothetical situation and write the appropriate forms of the present or the conditional.

- In 43.29, write answers to the questions you see, deciding whether each situation is presented as possible or improbable, and using the present or the conditional in your answer, as appropriate.

√ Check your answers in keys 43.28 and 43.29 at the back of the workbook.

43.30, 43.31 Activation: Precisions; prepositions *de, à, avec, chez, dans, pour, sur, sous, dessus, par-dessus*

- To complete 43.30 and 43.31, read the sections of the text indicated in the headings and decide which preposition makes the most sense in each context.

√ Check your answers in keys 43.30 and 43.31 at the back of the workbook.

43.32 Activation: *Espérer, espoir, espérance;* vocalization change, vocabulary extension

Note that in the *je, tu, il, elle, ils,* and *elles* forms, *espérer* undergoes a change of vowel sound, much like *mener* and *jeter*. When the vowel sound of the stem, /e/, occurs before a closed syllable, the /e/ sound changes to /ɛ/, written *è* (*espère, espèrent*).

- In 43.32, decide which expression associated with the verb *espérer* makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. If necessary, use the numerical references in parentheses to help you review matching situations in the story.

√ Check your answers in key 43.32 at the back of the workbook.

43.33 Activation: Dialogue between Mireille and Jean-Pierre

Listen to the conversation between Mireille and Jean-Pierre and memorize Jean-Pierre's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

- Complete and check exercises 43.34, 43.35, and 43.36 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

43.37, 43.38 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (If necessary, refer to lesson 27 for directions.)

43.39–43.42 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 43.39, reconstruct the dialogue between Robert and the salesman in the sporting goods department.

In 43.40, Jean-Pierre runs into Mireille, who has just won at the lottery. Reconstruct the dialogue.

Exercise 43.41 gives you some ideas for reinventing the episode of the purchase of a lottery ticket.

In 43.42, Mireille has decided to leave with Robert and is telling her mother. Imagine the dialogue.

- **Suggested written assignment.** Write out ten sentences of dialogue between Mireille and her mother in 43.42. Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 43 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 43.43–43.45 of the workbook. Read each document once, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

Document 3 is an excerpt from one of a very successful series of books about a little boy called Nicolas. (The author of the text, René Goscinny, is also the author of the many volumes of the *Astérix* series; illustrations are by the well-known cartoonist Jean-Jacques Sempé.) Like the episodes of *Astérix*, the *Petit Nicolas* stories are not just children's literature. They are about kids, but they appeal to adults as well because they are funny at two levels. The situations Nicolas and his friends get themselves into, as narrated in the lingo of the primary school set by Nicolas himself, are amusing in their own right. At the same time, Goscinny uses Nicolas's little-boy understanding of things and his deadpan, facts-only delivery to poke gentle fun at the foibles of adult life. Nicolas is very perceptive, but he is only a little boy. Catching the discrepancy between his partial grasp of a situation and its full meaning at the grown-up level is one of the great satisfactions of reading these books. An example among many: in this excerpt Nicolas's father, trying to tell him that his parents are sending him to sleepover camp for the first time, mops his face with a handkerchief. "Papa s'est essuyé la figure avec son mouchoir," says Nicolas, "comme s'il avait très chaud." But we know that it's the tension around breaking the news to his son that makes Papa perspire. The discomfort of the parents is even funnier when we realize that far from being anxious about going to camp, Nicolas would like nothing better; the drama of the episode, clearly, is the parents' distress at seeing their son grow up.

- In 43.46, practice your journal-writing skills by creating an entry in the diary of Mireille or Jean-Pierre (the choice is yours).

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 43.23 and 43.26 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

√ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 43.

LESSON 44 Think vacation II

THE STORY

At the tea-room, we learn that Hubert is vehemently opposed to the national lottery. He says it discourages industry and thrift and rewards laziness and dependence on luck. He himself bets on the horses, but that's different. He claims he's contributing to the improvement of the equine race.

Meanwhile, Robert, trying to buy shoes, has a misunderstanding with a salesman about sizes.

Aunt Georgette finds, in Mireille's account of the lottery win, an opportunity to gripe about her own situation. Then, waxing nostalgic as they cull lentils, she tells Mireille about a handsome young man with whom she once planned to open a dog-grooming salon. It was the hostility of Mireille's parents that killed both the project and the romance. Georgette suggests using the lottery money to make a donation to the French SPA (the French SPCA for Minouches and Fidos) and to help with her own pet project, a dog cemetery.

Back at the store, Robert tries on a pair of the kind of shoes he needs. The right one fits perfectly, but the left is too tight. They won't sell him just one shoe, so he takes the pair. That does it! We are definitely not going to give him the "Shrewd Shopper of the Week" award.

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **Le tiercé** is a form of state-controlled horse betting in which one picks the first three horses to come in—either at random or in the order in which they actually finish (in which case the winnings are higher).

- **French faces.** This is a perfect episode to study French facial expression because the camera stays focused on Hubert, Robert, and Georgette. The idea of winning the lottery evokes strong emotions and naturally encourages striking facial expressions.

  Stirred by the very idea that working people could make money by chance instead of by hard work, Hubert loses his usual control over expression. His lips tighten, his shoulders and head move forward aggressively, his eyebrows rise, his eyelids tighten, and his forehead wrinkles. His lips move energetically to extreme positions, especially on the words *honte* and *chance*. Studying Hubert, you can see how actively French speakers use their lips.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 44

This lesson shows ways in which speakers of French announce news, give advice, and indicate similarity or dissimilarity.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 44 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

√ • Subjunctive indicating purpose (44.16–44.18)

√ • Subjunctive and implicit negation (44.19–44.21)

• Demonstrative pronouns, review

√ • Relative pronouns *ce qui, ce que, ce qu'* (44.23–44.30)

• *Jamais, rien, personne,* review

• *Ne . . . que, . . . plus, . . . rien, . . . jamais, tout ce que* and subjunctive, review

• *Passé composé* and imperfect, review

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

44.1–44.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 28 for directions, if necessary.)

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

44.5, 44.6 Observation and activation: Pronunciation; don't let your consonants explode!

Recall from lesson 26 that in English, the consonant sounds /p/, /k/, and /t/ tend to be followed by a release of air, a little puff of breath between the consonant sound and the following vowel sound, making the consonant slightly percussive: **p***ike,* **t***ake,* **c***ool.* This puff of air is not heard, however, when the /p/, /k/, and /t/ sounds are preceded by *s:* **sp***ike,* **st***ake,* **sc***hool.*

French /p/, /k/, and /t/ are never followed by a puff of breath. In this respect, they are similar to the corresponding sounds in *spike, stake,* and *school.*

• Repeat the words and expressions you hear in exercise 44.6 as you look at them in the workbook. Say the vowel sound immediately after the consonant printed in *italics,* with no puff of air in between.

44.7 Activation: Dictation and comprehension

• In dictation exercise 44.7, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 44.7 at the back of the workbook.

44.8, 44.9 Observation and activation: Announcing news

Chart 44.8 presents a number of expressions used by French speakers to draw the attention of others to some interesting bit of news they have to announce and to react to such announcements. The announcements range from simple queries ("Vous savez?") through more tantalizing questions ("Tu sais la nouvelle?") to intriguing challenges ("Vous n'allez pas me croire!"), depending on how unexpected (or unbelievable) the information to be communicated is.

In responding, one may be inquisitive ("Quoi?"), impatient at being left in the dark ("Comment veux-tu que je le sache?"), or excitedly curious ("Dis-le moi tout de suite!").

- In exercise 44.9, decide whether each expression you hear represents an announcement or a reaction, and mark the corresponding box on the grid in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 44.9 at the back of the workbook.

44.10–44.12 Observation and activation: Miscellaneous advice; *suggérer, proposer, conseiller, recommander*

In chart 44.10, four verbs and the corresponding nouns are used to introduce a piece of advice. These four expressions are ranked according to the strength with which the person offering advice believes in it and expects it to be followed.

Suggérer indicates advice to which the giver is not strongly committed and that the recipient is free to accept or reject.

Proposer suggests a course of action that the proposer favors and is submitting for the recipient's approval in the expectation that it will be followed.

Conseiller is used to introduce advice given by people who have some knowledge or experience of the matter at hand; it represents a considered judgment that the giver believes is in the recipient's best interest.

Recommander indicates strong encouragement toward a course of action that the person making the recommendation has already experienced personally and found worthwhile.

Notice that all four verbs may be used with *de* and an infinitive to refer to the course of action being advised. Note, too, the noun that corresponds to each verb. *Suggestion, proposition,* and *recommandation* are introduced by *faire,* but *conseil* is used with *donner.*

- In exercise 44.11, decide whether the statements you hear represent suggestions, proposals, advice, or recommendations, and mark the appropriate box on the grid.

√ Check your answers in key 44.11 at the back of the workbook.

- In 44.12, complete the second part of each sentence with the appropriate form of the verb that corresponds to the noun you see in the first part.

√ Check your answers in key 44.12 at the back of the workbook.

44.13–44.15 Observation and activation: Discrimination

When Hubert denounces the immorality of the lottery, Mireille reminds him that he himself plays the horses. That's different, he says: "Ce n'est pas la même chose!" Chart 44.13 presents this and other expressions used to indicate dissimilarity and similarity.

√ In exercise 44.14, you will hear a series of statements. Decide whether they refer to dissimilarity (*différence*) or similarity (*pas de différence*), and mark the appropriate box on the grid.

√ Check your answers in key 44.14 at the back of the workbook.

• In dictation exercise 44.15, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 44.15 at the back of the workbook.

44.16, 44.17 Observation and activation: Subjunctive used to indicate purpose

The shoe salesman at the Samaritaine tells Robert to sit down so he can measure his feet: "Asseyez-vous **que je prenne** vos mesures." Chart 44.16 shows how the subjunctive is used after *pour que* or *que* by itself to indicate intent or purpose.

Asseyez-vous is the main message the salesman wishes to get across, and so it is said to be in the **main clause** of the sentence. The salesman's reason for telling Robert to sit down is subordinate to his main objective, and so the subjunctive *prenne* is said to be in a **subordinate clause.**

The subordinate clause is introduced by *que.* Most of the subjunctives you have encountered occur in subordinate clauses introduced by *que* (see lessons 36, 39, 41, 42, and 43). Like most subjunctives, *prenne* is a projection. It does not indicate that the taking of Robert's measurements is actually happening or about to happen; it expresses the salesman's **intention.**

• In exercise 44.17, you will hear people told to do various things, followed by an explanation of the reason why. Restate each command and express the reason as an intention, using *que* and the subjunctive.

44.18 Activation: Dictation

• In dictation exercise 44.18, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 44.18 at the back of the workbook.

44.19–44.21 Observation and activation: Subjunctive and implicit negation

In 43.22, you saw how the subjunctive can be used to limit the applicability of superlative expressions. "C'est le dernier **que nous ayons**" indicates that within the limited category of what we have, the item we're talking about is the last.

Chart 44.19 shows how expressions such as this are based on **negative** assumptions: that we have **no** other or more beautiful item, that there is **nothing** more immoral than the *loto* and the *tiercé*, and so forth.

- In exercise 44.20, you are asked whether you and others have other things, know other people and languages, or carry other styles. Answer negatively, saying those are the only ones you (or they) have, know, or carry. Use *ce sont les seul(e)s* + noun + *que* and the appropriate form of the subjunctive.
- In 44.21, you will be asked what or who, apart from certain things and people, is such and such or does so and so. Reply negatively, saying that nothing is or no one does. Use *il n'y a que* + noun + *qui* and the appropriate form of the subjunctive.

44.22 Activation: Demonstrative pronouns (review)

- In exercise 44.22, supply the appropriate forms of the demonstrative pronoun (*celui, celle, ceux,* or *celles*—see lesson 13).

✓ Check your answers in key 44.22 at the back of the workbook.

44.23–44.30 Observation and activation: Relative pronouns

You saw in lesson 24 that the relative pronouns *qui* and *que* can refer to either people or things. *Qui* functions as the **subject** of the verb that follows it. *Que* functions as the **direct object** of the verb that follows it.

Recall that the people or things *qui* and *que* refer to are known as their **antecedents.** In "Vous pouvez acheter **la voiture que** vous voulez," the antecedent of *que* is *la voiture.*

Chart 44.23 introduces the use of *qui* and *que* with an antecedent that is not specified. With an unlimited bank balance, you can buy not just the boots or the car you want but **whatever** you want: "Vous pouvez acheter **ce que** vous voulez."

The pronoun *ce* is used to refer not to a precise thing but to a limitless expanse of possibilities. It can be extended even further by adding *tout*: "Robert croit **tout ce que** Mireille lui dit."

- Exercise 44.24 will help you review the use of *qui* and *que* with specific antecedents. You will hear pairs of sentences that recount events from the story of Mireille and Robert. What is being talked about in the first sentence is mentioned again in the second sentence. Decide whether it is the **subject** or the **object** of the verb in the second sentence, then combine the two sentences into one, using *qui* or *que* (*qu'*).
- Exercise 44.25 consists of phrases that identify or give additional information about the nouns you see underlined. Decide whether the relative pronoun *qui* or *que* makes the most sense in each context, and write it in your workbook.

- In 44.26, decide which expression using *celui* (*celle, ceux, celles*) and *qui* (for subjects) or *que* (for objects) makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. Use the numerical references in parentheses to help you review matching situations in the story.

√ Check your answers in keys 44.25 and 44.26 at the back of the workbook.

- In 44.27, if something tempts, pleases, doesn't please, or amuses Robert and Mireille, they buy, discard, or do it. Say they buy, discard, or do whatever tempts, pleases, doesn't please, or amuses them, using *ce qui.*

- In 44.28, if various people say something, others believe it; if they see something, they buy it; if they hear something, they repeat it; and so forth. Say they believe, buy, repeat, etc., everything that they or others say, see, hear, etc., using *tout ce que* (*tout ce qu'*).

- In 44.29, decide whether the thing referred to is the **subject** or the **object** of the last verb in the sentence, and write *ce qui* or *ce que* (*ce qu'*), as appropriate.

- In 44.30, decide whether *ce qui* or *ce que* makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate expression in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 44.30 at the back of the workbook.

44.31, 44.32 Activation: Negations, restrictions; *jamais, rien, personne, ne . . . que, . . . plus, . . . rien, . . . jamais, tout ce que,* subjunctive (review and recapitulation)

- In 44.31, following the example, decide which negative expression or combination of negative expressions makes the most sense in each section, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

- In 44.32, decide which word or expression indicated in the title makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in keys 44.31 and 44.32 at the back of the workbook.

44.33 Activation: Habits; vocabulary expansion; *avoir, prendre, perdre l'habitude de, s'habituer à, un habitué*

- In 44.33, read each section carefully and decide which expression referring to habitual action makes the most sense in each context. Then write the appropriate forms in your workbook. The numerical references in parentheses will help you review matching situations in the textbook.

√ Check your answers in key 44.33 at the back of the workbook.

44.34 Activation: Shoes

- Before beginning exercise 44.34, re-read the text of the lesson and review the second part of the video program and the illustrations in the textbook. Then read each sentence of the exercise, decide which expression makes the most sense, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 44.34 at the back of the workbook.

44.35 Activation: As time goes by; *passé composé* and imperfect (review)

- In lesson 32.33 you rewrote in the past tense a passage of Tante Georgette's journal in which she tells how she met Georges de Pignerol. In 44.35, rewrite Georgette's story as told from another point of view, by Mireille. Use the *passé composé* and the imperfect.

√ Check your answers in key 44.35 at the back of the workbook.

44.36 Activation: Dialogue between Mireille and Hubert

Listen to the conversation between Mireille and Hubert and memorize Hubert's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

- Complete and check exercises 44.37, 44.38, and 44.39 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

44.40, 44.41 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

44.42, 44.43 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 44.42, reconstruct two dialogues: the discussion Robert has with the shoe salesman (part A) and Mireille's conversation with Tante Georgette (part B).

In 44.43, invent a new version of Tante Georgette's love story.

- **Suggested oral assignment.** Record Georgette's monologue in 44.43 (about ten to twelve sentences). Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 44 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 44.44–44.50 of the workbook. Read each document, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

In the two poems by Jacques Prévert in lesson 38, you saw Prévert as social critic, denouncing social inequality and raining scorn upon the ruling classes. In "Evénements" (**document 1**) he is more optimistic, although his egalitarian passions are still evident. He imagines a world of plenty that will no longer be divided between the powerful and the oppressed, between the victimizers and the victims. The fundamental *événement* that creates Prévert's ideal world is that everyone will become life-size: "Tous les hommes seront *grandeur naturelle.*"

In the Devos sketch in **document 3,** the comedian speaks familiarly and jokingly to God about a winning bet on the horses. Most French people don't consider this kind of humor profane, or even particularly irreverent. Devos's tone reflects the comfortable attitude people in a historically Catholic country have toward the Church and toward matters religious; one measure of the solidity of one's faith is an ability to joke about it. Devos is happy about his winnings, but he has feelings of guilt as well. (He imagines God telling him it serves him right: "C'est bien fait pour toi!") As is often the case with Devos, a number of humorous effects in this sketch are based on plays on words. One of these is "dans l'ordre," which refers to the order in which the winning horses must be chosen to win the *tiercé.* Its opposite, "dans le désordre," is used once to refer to a sequence of numbers; thereafter it refers to the squalor in which the narrator and his family live.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 44.

LESSON 45 Think vacation III

THE STORY

Uncle Guillaume invites Mireille to tea to celebrate her win. In quick succession, he shoots down Aunt Georgette's doggy plan, Aunt Pauline's wish to sell Mireille her old car, and cousin Philippe's suggestion that she buy stocks. Guillaume's notion is that she should spend her loot on a series of splendid meals in the great restaurants of Paris. If she's concerned about her liver, he names several mineral waters that will help cleanse her system.

At this point, Mireille admits, for the first time, that she is probably going to take a trip around France with Robert. Meanwhile, that young man is still in the store, still making less-than-judicious purchases. He rationalizes buying a ridiculously bright jacket by saying he'll be visible from a distance and so will be less likely to get lost. Then he buys a pair of pants without trying them on. After an Abbott-and-Costello style routine on the word *slip* (which refers to briefs in French, not to women's slips), he leaves.

It would be hard to imagine a more bizarre taxi driver than the one who seems to be waiting for Robert. Eyes blinking in time with erratic pressure on the accelerator, he takes off in the wrong direction. Robert jumps out at a slow spot (his first sign of brain activity in a few hours), and the cab speeds off, its turn signals flashing in Morse code.

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **L'exode de '40.** Uncle Guillaume is referring to the southward flight of the French civilian population in World War II as German troops advanced on Paris in May and June 1940.
- **Une cure d'eau de Vichy.** Vichy mineral water is renowned as an aid to digestion and in the treatment of stomach and liver diseases. Thus Uncle Guillaume suggests Vichy water to remedy the side-effects of a gastronomic tour of the three-star restaurants of Paris.
- **Depuis Pétain.** Mireille is being facetious when she tells Uncle Guillaume that her father has banned Vichy mineral water from the Belleaus' dinner table. She is alluding to the period between July 10, 1940, and August 20, 1944, during World War II when the French government, headed by Marshall Pétain, moved from Paris to the famous spa of Vichy in the Massif Central. The Vichy government has remained a very controversial period in French history because of its policy on cooperation and collaboration with the Nazis.
- **The individual versus the French family.** As our view of Mireille's family life becomes clearer we see how tight and complicated it is. Mireille feels very close to her aunts and uncles and cousins. She has asked the advice of several of them as to how

the lottery money should be spent. She enjoys the excitement of sharing her amusing news with them. Traditionally, members of a French family have a significant influence on each other's lives. Remember Aunt Georgette's bewailing the fact that Mireille's father had broken up the only great romance she ever had. (An American would wonder what business he had meddling in her love life.) Sometimes the tyranny of families is more than even the French can bear: recall the writer André Gide's cry, "Familles, je vous hais!" (lesson 8, document 2).

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 45

This lesson shows ways in which French speakers express ignorance, talk about finances and handling money, refer to typical behavior and close resemblance, express satisfaction, and talk about suitability.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 45 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

√ • *Personne* and *rien* in simple tenses, review and extension (45.19–45.22)

√ • Use of the subjunctive in relative clauses (45.23–45.25)

• Position of *y* and *en,* review

• *Avoir besoin, avoir envie,* review

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

45.1–45.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

45.5, 45.6 Observation and activation: Pronunciation; the consonant /r/ (review)

Although the /r/ sound is made in the back of the mouth, what happens in the front of the mouth as it is being said is equally important. To produce a French /r/, the tip of the tongue lies lightly against the lower teeth. In a word that contains an /r/ sound after another vowel or consonant sound, it is important that the tongue return to its position against the lower teeth for /r/. This is especially critical when /r/ follows the consonant sound /t/, as in *travail* or *trois.* For the /t/ sound, the tongue is pressed against the ridge behind **upper** teeth. Remember to bring it back against the **lower** teeth for /r/.

• In exercise 45.6, repeat the words and expressions you hear.

45.7, 45.8 Observation and activation: Ignorance

Chart 45.7 groups a number of expressions that French speakers use when they do not know something. (*Ignorer* and *ignorance* refer to lack of information, not refusal to pay attention or lack of education.) The expressions related to *je ne sais pas* and *je n'ai aucune idée* are arranged from least emphatic to most emphatic, from simple lack of knowledge to complete bafflement. The more emphatic the expression, the more it suggests uninvolvement or denial of responsibility as well. Robert, telling the salesman he doesn't know his waist size, says simply, "Je ne sais pas." Marie-Laure, trying to duck responsibility for getting jam on the tablecloth, would be more emphatic: "Je n'ai pas la moindre idée!"

Je ne saurais vous le dire is a polite or formal way to say you don't know something.

Je me le demande and the expressions related to it suggest perplexity or curiosity in addition to lack of information.

- In dictation exercise 45.8, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 45.8 at the back of the workbook.

45.9, 45.10 Observation and activation: The subject is money

The examples and the chart in 45.9 combine basic expressions that relate to finances and the handling of money.

Gagner, as the examples show, can refer to the process of making money or earning one's livelihood (**gagner de l'argent, gagner sa vie**) and to winning at the lottery (**gagner à la loterie**).

Once one has cash in hand and the decision is made not to spend it or give it away but to hang onto it, one can be thrifty (*économiser, épargner*) and put it into a bank account, or one can invest it in various ways (*placer, investir*), including in the stock market (*acheter des actions à la Bourse*).

The chart shows the nouns that correspond to the verbs of money management used in the examples.

- In exercise 45.10, decide from the context of each sentence which of the expressions in chart 45.9 is most appropriate, and write the missing word. In practice, all you need to do in the first five sentences is supply the noun that corresponds to a money-management verb used earlier in the sentence. In number six, however, you will need to supply a verb.

√ Check your answers in key 45.10 at the back of the workbook.

45.11, 45.12 Observation and activation: Typical behavior; resemblance

When Mireille tells Uncle Guillaume that his sister has urged her to donate money to a pet cemetery, he says that is just like Georgette: "C'est Georgette tout craché!" Chart 45.11 shows how this expression can be used to refer to typical behavior and in situations where

one person bears an uncanny resemblance to another. Notice that either a person's name (*c'est* **Robert** *tout craché*) or a stressed pronoun (*c'est* **lui** *tout craché*) comes after *c'est*.

- In some sentences in exercise 45.12, certain people have said or done typical things; say it's just like them. In the remaining sentences, various individuals are described as closely resembling others; say they look just like them. In both cases, use *c'est* + the appropriate stressed pronoun + *tout craché*.

45.13, 45.14 Observation and activation: Satisfaction

Robert deflects the salesman's offer to show him something a little daintier in the way of underwear by saying he has everything he needs: "J'ai tout ce qu'il me faut." Chart 45.13 presents this and a related expression with *avoir besoin* as ways of indicating that one's needs have been met.

Note that the pronoun *me* in *j'ai tout ce qu'il* **me faut** is an **indirect object** pronoun. When the individual whose needs have been satisfied is not the first person singular, the indirect object pronoun will, of course, change accordingly: "**Ils** n'ont besoin de rien" → "C'est tout ce qu'il **leur** faut."

- In exercise 45.14, you and others are asked whether you would like anything more. Say no, you have everything you need, using *tout ce qu'il* + indirect object pronoun + *faut*.

45.15, 45.16 Observation and activation: Clothing; sizes

Chart 45.15 includes a comparison of clothing sizes in the French, American, and Japanese systems. Complete the questions following the chart by finding the French equivalent of your size for various items and writing it in your workbook. The inch-centimeter scale will help you calculate your *tour de taille* and *tour de poitrine* in the French system. Robert has a 33 waist: *il fait 83 comme tour de taille*.

- In exercise 45.16, give your own size for the articles of clothing that are listed.

45.17, 45.18 Observation and activation: Suitability

Chart 45.17 shows how *c'est ce qu'il faut* is used with the appropriate indirect object pronoun (*c'est ce qu'il* **lui** *faut, c'est ce qu'il* **nous** *faut*, and so forth) to indicate that something is suitable or meets your expectations. If the match between what you wanted and what you are offered is especially good, you can signify this by adding an expression like *exactement* or *tout à fait* after *c'est*.

- In certain sentences in 45.18, you will be asked whether things suit you and others. Answer yes. In other sentences, you will hear that things fit you and others to a T. Agree. In both situations, say it's exactly what you (and others) need, using *c'est exactement ce qu'il* + indirect object pronoun + *faut*.

45.19–45.22 Observation and activation: *Personne* and *rien* in simple tenses (review and extension)

Recall from lesson 40 that *personne* and *rien* can be either **subjects** or **objects** of a verb. In both cases, they replace the negative word *pas,* and in both cases, of course, they are used with *ne.*

In chart 45.19 is a review of the use of *personne* and *rien* in **simple** tenses (that is, tenses where there is only one verb form, like the present or the future, as opposed to **compound** tenses like the *passé composé,* where there are two).

When *personne* or *rien* are used as **subjects** (**rien** *ne lui plaît*), they occupy the normal position of subject words.

When they are used as **objects of a preposition** (*je n'ai besoin* **de rien**), they are placed immediately after the preposition.

When they are used as **direct objects** (*je ne cherche* **rien**), they occupy the normal place of direct object words—immediately after the verb.

- In certain sentences in exercise 45.20, you will be asked whether various individuals know or need specific people and whether they have, like, are interested in, or need specific things. In other sentences, you will be asked whether specific people or things please them. In each sentence, determine whether the person or thing is a subject, a direct object, or the object of a preposition, and answer negatively, using *personne* or *rien* as appropriate.

- In 45.21, you will be asked about your own experience of people and things. As in 45.20, decide whether each person or thing functions as a subject, a direct object, or the object of a preposition, and answer negatively, using *personne* or *rien,* as appropriate.

- Exercise 45.22 will give you practice using *personne, rien,* and the relative pronouns *qui, que, ce qui,* and *ce que* studied in lesson 44.24. Read each numbered passage through before you complete it, decide from the context which expressions are missing, and supply them.

  As you complete the exercise, bear in mind the following:

  1. When the missing word occurs in a **negative** expression, it will be either *personne* or *rien;* you will only need to figure out from the context whether the missing element is a person or a thing.
  2. You will use *qui* when a noun in the first part of the sentence is the **subject** of the verb in the second part, and *que* (*qu'*) when it is the **direct object.**
  3. When the subject of the following verb is not specified, or is an entire **situation** rather than a person or a thing, use *ce qui.* When the direct object of the following verb is unspecified or a situation, use *ce que* (*ce qu'*).

✓ Check your answers in key 45.22 at the back of the workbook.

45.23–45.25 Observation and activation: Specification; use of the subjunctive in relative clauses

In the Samaritaine, Robert is looking for a jacket that won't show the dirt. Although he is sure of what he wants, he is not certain that the Samaritaine (or any other store) has such a jacket, so he identifies it as an ideal: "Je voudrais un blouson qui ne **soit** pas salissant." Chart 45.23 shows how the subjunctive may be used after the relative pronouns *qui* and *que* to specify things that exist in the speaker's mind but that may not actually be available in reality.

Note. Recall from lesson 24 that the function of a relative pronoun is to link or relate two parts of a sentence through a noun they have in common. The part of the sentence introduced by the relative pronouns *qui* and *que* is known as a **relative clause.**

- In exercise 45.24, each of various places and things doesn't please you, isn't on the seashore, doesn't have a view, is too close to the restrooms, and so forth. Say you would like to find one that does please you, is on the shore, does have a view, isn't too close to the restrooms, etc.—presuming it exists. Use *qui* and the subjunctive.

- In 45.25, you are able to read Mireille's and Robert's thoughts about each other. In each numbered passage, one of our heroes describes a flaw in the other, then expresses a preference for a companion who would not have this flaw. Complete each passage, using one of the underlined verbs in the appropriate form of the subjunctive. Remember that the ideal companion is the **opposite** of the real one; accordingly, when the underlined verb that describes the flaw occurs in a **negative** expression, you will put it in a **positive** expression, and vice versa.

✓ Check your answers in key 45.25 at the back of the workbook.

45.26 Activation: Placement of pronouns, *y*, *en* (review)

- Re-read the story for this lesson. Then complete exercise 45.26, deciding which expression makes the most sense in each context, and writing the appropriate forms in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 45.26 at the back of the workbook.

45.27 Activation: *Avoir besoin de, avoir envie de, de, du, de l', des, en,* etc. (review and extension)

- In 45.27, decide which expression related to wanting, needing, or having makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 45.27 at the back of the workbook.

45.28 Activation: Vocabulary practice

- Re-read the text of the lesson, and complete exercise 45.28, deciding which word or expression makes the most sense in each context, and writing the appropriate forms in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 45.28 at the back of the workbook.

45.29–45.32 Activation: Shopping and comparisons; comparatives, superlatives, relatives, subjunctives, sizes and measurements (recapitulation)

- In 45.29, Mireille goes shopping. Decide which expression makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 45.29 at the back of the workbook.

- In 45.30, you are in Mireille's shoes, so to speak. Listen to the salesperson's questions and answer them.
- In 45.31, Mireille and the salesperson get down to basics. Decide which expression related to the general topic of shopping makes the most sense in each part of their dialogue and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.
- In dictation exercise 45.32, listen and write the missing words in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in keys 45.31 and 45.32 at the back of the workbook.

45.33 Activation: Values; comparatives, superlatives, subjunctives, etc. (recapitulation)

- In 45.33, Mireille and Uncle Guillaume are talking about money and food. Decide which word or expression makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 45.33 at the back of the workbook.

45.34 Activation: Dialogue between Robert and the salesman

Listen to the conversation between Robert and the salesman and memorize Robert's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

- Complete and check exercises 45.35, 45.36, and 45.37 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

45.38, 45.39 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

45.40, 45.41 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 45.40, reconstruct Mireille's conversation with Uncle Guillaume.

In 45.41, pretend Uncle Guillaume has a nasty disposition and imagine a new version of the scene where Mireille tells him she has won the lottery.

- **Suggested written assignment.** Write approximately ten sentences describing the new scene between Mireille and Uncle Guillaume in 45.41. Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 45 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 45.42–45.48 of the workbook. Read each document, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

The title of **document 5** contains a sly play on words: boxer shorts are *en baisse*, meaning sales are down, but *baisser* also refers to lowering one's *caleçon*, in the sense of taking it off. (A free-love slogan popularized by the American counterculture of the 1960s used much the same play on words: "Up with miniskirts, down with pants!")

Document 7, a traditional comic song that every French child knows by heart, is about one of the earliest French kings who puts his underwear on backward at first, then puts it on right. (Marie-Laure tells us what she knows about Dagobert and his adviser Saint Eloi in lesson 47, document 3.) Coluche transposes the story into a twentieth-century primary school: school children all have their names on their clothing, but since Dagobert wears his inside out, he's known as "100% cotton."

- In part A of exercise 45.49, you are shopping for camping equipment. Imagine your conversation with a salesperson. In part B, Hubert is checking out your equipment and comparing it (negatively) to his own; imagine his monologue.
- In 45.50, you have inherited a small fortune. What do you plan to do with it?

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 45.20 and 45.21 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

✓ Check what you have written against the printed text in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 45.

LESSON 46 Getting away

THE STORY

Mireille explains the travel plans to Hubert, who kindly offers the use of his new (and rather small) car. But it turns out that the car is just part of a deal; the rest of the package is Hubert himself. Less than thrilled by the prospect of being caught between Robert and Hubert, Mireille calls her friend Colette and urges her to make it a foursome. Colette has no other plans and is not eager to spend the summer in Provins with her parents. She says okay.

The following Sunday, after a meeting with the group of summer campers they led last year, Mireille also invites Jean-Michel, a young man politically as far to the left of center as Hubert is to the right. At first, and in **very** strong language, Jean-Michel refuses to go anywhere with a "degenerate aristocrat and an American savage," but he really is tired and in need of a change. Besides, Mireille is quite persuasive. We can count him in.

Now Mireille must reveal, first to Robert (who really wanted to be alone with her) and then to Hubert, what the new plans are. Hubert is horrified by the thought of five people, including that "dangerous anarchist" Jean-Michel, in his little Méhari. Hubert may have something there. We seem to be preparing for one of those circus acts in which a small car pulls up and disgorges fifteen clowns.

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **Un jeune homme à tendances gauchistes.** Jean-Michel is described as a radical leftist and a political revolutionary. There are various types of *gauchiste* movements in France, influenced by different revolutionary leaders around the world (Karl Marx, Leon Trotsky, Mao Zedong, Che Guevara, and so forth). These leftist groups flourished in the wake of the political and social upheaval of May 1968 (see lesson 12). Today they are on the outer fringe of French political life.

- **Qu'est-ce que j'irais f—— dans cette galère?** Jean-Michel misquotes a famous line from *Les Fourberies de Scapin,* a comedy by the seventeenth-century playwright Molière: "Que diable allait-il faire dans cette galère?" Taken metaphorically, Jean-Michel's question means, "Why on earth should I get myself mixed up in this?"

- **L'Hexagone.** One important image the French have of their country is specified in a geography problem given to children in grade school. They are told to take a ruler and draw a line from Dunkerque to Brest, another from Brest to Bayonne, then Bayonne to Perpignan, from Perpignan to Nice, from Nice to Strasbourg, and from Strasbourg to Dunkerque. Question: What geometric figure have you drawn? The answer, of course, is a hexagon. It may be a bit difficult for a foreigner to make it out, but if you trim and patch a little, it is there. (The Cartesian French are surely the only people in the world who attribute a geometric shape to their country.)

- **The uncouth American, the civilizing French.** A French cliché about Americans seems to lurk behind Jean-Michel's reference to Robert as "ce sauvage américain." The French word *sauvage* and the English *savage* come from the same Latin word, *silvaticum,* "man of the woods," but over the centuries the meanings in French and English have evolved differently. The English sense emphasizes the meaning "ferocious barbarian," whereas the French meaning has kept the suggestion of "living in the woods," hence uncouth, unsocial, and uncivilized. (Note that the French meaning is not necessarily insulting: the philosopher Rousseau, among others, thought that society is corrupt and that therefore the *sauvages* are pure and unspoiled.) This cliché also affects Hubert's attitude toward Robert. Hubert tells Mireille that if she is left alone with Robert she will be bored to death after two days. The implication is that as a *sauvage américain* Robert is not civilized and has no ideas that might keep an interesting conversation going.

  Though their political philosophies are radically different, Hubert and Jean-Michel are both French, and they share an image of their culture that the French have developed over the centuries: France is the most civilized nation in the world and has the duty to carry its *mission civilisatrice* to the rest of the globe. (The word *civilized* comes from a Latin word meaning city, so a civilized person is cosmopolitan, a social being, the opposite of a forest-dweller.) Like most of the ideas people have about their own and other cultures, this one is largely a fantasy—but a powerful fantasy nonetheless.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 46

This lesson will familiarize you with ways in which French speakers exaggerate, stress the location of something, refer to being tired, and refer to right and left both in terms of political beliefs and right- and left-handedness.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 46 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

√ • The conditional in intentional expressions (46.24, 46.25)

• *Avoir besoin* + indicative versus *il faut* + subjunctive, review

• *Il faut* and nouns, review

• Prepositions, review

√ • Relative pronouns *qui, que,* and *dont* (46.34–46.38)

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

46.1–46.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

46.5, 46.6 Observation and activation: Pronunciation; the consonant /r/ (review)

- In exercise 46.6, repeat the words and expressions you hear, taking care to pronounce a clear /r/ sound at the end of words where it occurs.

46.7, 46.8 Observation and activation: Fatigue

Chart 46.7 contains expressions used to refer to being tired, from simple fatigue (degree 1) to total exhaustion (degree 3).

- In dictation exercise 46.8, listen and write the words you hear.

✓ Check your answers in key 46.8 at the back of the workbook.

46.9, 46.10 Observation and activation: Denial; *n'avoir rien de*

When Jean-Michel tells Mireille he has no interest in taking a long trip with a degenerate aristocrat and an American savage, she replies that there is nothing savage about Robert: "Mon Américain **n'a rien d'**un sauvage!" In chart 46.9 we see how *n'avoir rien de* is used with nouns to indicate that a certain characteristic or description does not apply.

- In exercise 46.10, you will hear that various people and things are not savages, degenerates, camels, and so forth. Say there is nothing savage, degenerate, camel-like, etc., about them, using *n'avoir rien de* and the noun you hear.

46.11–46.14 Observation and activation: *Quelque chose à* or *rien à* + infinitive

Trying to get Colette to join her, Robert, and Hubert on their trip, Mireille says she has a proposal to make: "J'ai **quelque chose à** te proposer." Chart 46.11 shows how *quelque chose à* or *rien à* can be used with an infinitive to indicate that something (or nothing) is waiting to be done.

- In exercise 46.12, you have to do various things. Say they are waiting to be done, using *j'ai quelque chose à* and the infinitive of the verb you hear.
- In 46.13, you are asked if you and others aren't drinking or eating, doing anything, and so forth. Say you have nothing to eat, drink, do, etc., using *n'avoir rien à* and an infinitive.
- In dictation exercise 46.14, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 46.14 at the back of the workbook.

46.15, 46.16 Observation and activation: *En plein*

Mireille tells a skeptical Hubert that the travelers plan to camp on their way across France, sleeping right in the fields: "Nous passerons les nuits **en plein champ.**" For Robert, this will be quite a change from the bustle of his hotel, which is right in the middle of the Latin Quarter, **en plein Quartier Latin.** Chart 46.15 shows how the expression *en plein* is used to stress the location of some thing or action.

- In exercise 46.16, you will be asked whether people do or did various things in certain locations. Say yes, they do or did them right there, using the appropriate form of *en plein.*

46.17, 46.18 Observation and activation: Exaggeration; *mourir de*

Mireille isn't exactly dying to go off alone with Hubert and Robert: "Je ne **meurs** pas **d'envie** de me trouver seule entre Hubert et Robert." Chart 46.17 presents a number of expressions in which *mourir* is used figuratively with a noun to exaggerate one's degree of fear, shame, hunger, boredom, and the like.

- In exercise 46.18, people are very hungry, tired, afraid, and so on. Say they are (figuratively) dying of hunger, fatigue, fear, etc., using *mourir de* and a noun.

46.19, 46.20 Observation and activation: Of right and left

Chart 46.19 shows how right and left can indicate ideology: **de** *droite* and **à** *droite* (and their equivalents with *gauche*) refer to political beliefs.

Right and left can also be used to refer to handedness: a right-handed man is *droitier,* a right-handed woman, *droitière;* a left-handed man is *gaucher,* a left-handed woman, *gauchère.*

- In exercise 46.20, determine the missing expressions from the context of each sentence, and write them in the spaces provided.

✓ Check your answers in key 46.20 at the back of the workbook.

46.21–46.23 Observation and activation: Changes; *changer de*

Jean-Michel is exhausted and needs a change of scene: "Il faut que je **change d'**horizon." Chart 46.21 illustrates the use of *changer de* and a noun **without** the definite article.

Note that *changer* can also be used **with** a definite article and an indirect object pronoun in an expression like *ça* **te** *changera* **les** *idées,* where the change affects the person directly.

- In exercise 46.22, you will be asked whether various people are no longer at the same address, whether they have a new car, whether they no longer have the same telephone number, and so forth. Confirm that they've changed addresses, cars, tele-

phone numbers, etc., answering negative questions with *non* and positive questions with *oui*, and using *changer de*.

- In dictation exercise 46.23, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 46.23 at the back of the workbook.

46.24, 46.25 Observation and activation: Firm decision versus simple intent; future and conditional (review and extension)

Chart 46.24 illustrates how the conditional can be used to express a proposed course of action, the result of an intent rather than of a firm decision. If we have decided to go next Monday, we will definitely leave; the **future** expresses this certainty: "Nous **partirons** lundi prochain." But if we are merely planning to go or thinking of going, the **conditional** expresses the tentative nature of our plans: "Nous **partirions** lundi prochain." (The missing condition, *si nous décidions de partir* or something similar, is understood from the context.)

- In exercise 46.25, some of your travel plans are final; others are still tentative. Where you have decided to leave, return, go, and so forth, say you will leave, return, go, etc., using the future tense. For cases where you were merely thinking about taking the train or going to the south of France, say you might take the train or go south, using the conditional.

46.26, 46.27 Observation and activation: Questioning assumptions; the conditional (review and extension)

When Hubert tells Mireille she will die of boredom if she goes off on a trip alone with Robert ("Tu vas t'ennuyer à mourir!"), Mireille questions his assumption: "Je ne vois pas pourquoi je m'**ennuierais.**" See chart 46.26 for this use of the conditional to challenge assumptions one finds doubtful.

- In exercise 46.27, you hear a number of commands and predictions of what you will do that reflect certain assumptions. Say that you don't see why you would do any of these things, using the conditional.

46.28–46.31 Observation and activation: Necessity; *avoir besoin de, il faut* (review)

In lesson 39, you saw how *il faut* is used with *que* and a verb in the subjunctive to express necessity or obligation. Chart 46.28 has a review of *il faut*, contrasting it with another expression that refers to necessity, *avoir besoin de* + infinitive.

In chart 46.30 we reintroduce a use of *il faut* that you saw briefly in lesson 33. *Il faut* can be used with a **noun** to indicate that someone needs something, with the attention focused on the thing that is needed: "Il vous faut **des vacances.**" Notice that when *il faut* is used in

this way, the party in need is identified by an **indirect object pronoun:** *Il* **vous** *faut, il* **lui** *faut,* and so on.

- In exercise 46.29, people need to do various things. Say that it is necessary that they do them, using *il faut que* and the subjunctive.
- In 46.31, people need various things. Say they must have them, using *il faut* + noun. Don't forget the appropriate **indirect object pronoun** between *il* and *faut.*

46.32 Activation: *Se méfier de, confiance, s'agir de, être content de, se passer de, être faché de, disposer de*

- In 46.32, decide which of the expressions indicated in the exercise heading makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. If necessary, use the numerical references in parentheses to help you review matching situations in the textbook.

√ Check your answers in key 46.32 at the back of the workbook.

46.33 Activation: Use of prepositions

- In 46.33, decide whether a preposition is necessary to complete each sentence. If one is necessary, write it in the appropriate place in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 46.33 at the back of the workbook.

46.34–46.38 Observation and activation: Relative pronouns *qui, que, dont* (review and extension)

You saw in lesson 44 (and in lesson 24) that the relative pronoun *qui* functions as the **subject** of the verb that follows it. The relative pronoun *que* functions as the **direct object** of the verb that follows. Chart 46.34 introduces another relative pronoun, *dont,* that functions as the **object of the preposition** *de* in a relative clause.

In previous lessons, and most recently in exercise 46.32, you have seen a number of expressions that use *de* (*profiter de, avoir envie de, avoir besoin de, s'occuper de,* to mention the most frequently used ones). Recall that when the verb used with *de* expresses the main message of the sentence, the object of *de* can often be replaced by the pronoun *en: elle* **en** *profite, il s'***en** *occupe,* and so forth.

You have seen that relative pronouns connect the main clause of a sentence to a relative clause through a noun the two have in common. When this noun—the **antecedent** of the pronoun—functions as the **subject** of the verb in the relative clause, the relative pronoun *qui* is used to link the two clauses. When the antecedent is the **object** of the verb in the relative clause, *que* is used. When it is the **object of the preposition** *de,* the relative pronoun used is *dont* or *de qui.* And when it is the object of a preposition other than *de,* the pronoun is *qui* preceded by the preposition: "On peut compter sur Robert" → "Robert, c'est

un garçon *sur qui* on peut compter"; "Nous avons pris rendez-vous chez Colette" → "Colette, c'est la copine *chez qui* on a pris rendez-vous."

- In exercise 46.35, you will hear pairs of sentences. The direct object of the first sentence recurs in the second sentence, where it is the object of the preposition *de*. Combine the two sentences into one, using *dont*. Remember that because objects of *de* can be replaced by *en*, the noun in the first sentence will appear most often as *en* in the second sentence. This *en* is replaced in the final combined sentence with *dont*.
- In 46.36, you will hear a series of sentences containing objects of *de*. Restate each sentence, beginning the new version with the corresponding phrase printed in the workbook and adding a relative clause introduced by *dont*.
- In 46.37, decide which relative pronoun makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.
- Read (or re-read) document 5 in your textbook. Then, without looking at the document, complete exercise 46.38, writing in the relative pronouns that are missing and completing the forms of the past participles.

✓ Check your answers in keys 46.37 and 46.38 at the back of the workbook.

46.39 Activation: Vocabulary

- In 46.39, read each sentence carefully, decide which word or expression makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. If necessary, use the numerical references in parentheses to help you review matching situations in the textbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 46.39 at the back of the workbook.

46.40 Activation: Indignation, astonishment, decision; future, subjunctive, conditional (recapitulation)

- Before beginning exercise 46.40, re-read sections 1 through 6 of the text of the lesson. Then decide which expression makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 46.40 at the back of the workbook.

46.41 Activation: Dialogue between Mireille and Colette

Listen to the conversation between Mireille and Colette and memorize Colette's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

- **Suggested oral assignment.** Record the dialogue between Mireille and Colette in 46.41. Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

- Complete and check exercises 46.42 and 46.43 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

46.44, 46.45 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

46.46–46.48 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

- In 46.46, reconstruct the dialogue in which Mireille attempts to persuade Colette to join her, Robert, and Hubert for the summer.
- Exercise 46.47 suggests five scenarios for skits in class between you and another student.
- In 46.48, Mireille has taken Aunt Georgette's maxim "The more the merrier" seriously and is inviting still more people to come along. Imagine her conversation with a new prospect.

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 46 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 46.49–46.53 of the workbook. Read each document once, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

Document 1 contains a series of quotations from French writers and thinkers on the subject of traveling:

Georgette Belleau (b. 1938), sustaining member of the Société Protectrice des Animaux; expert in maxims, proverbs, and traditional expressions. Favorite saying: "Children should be seen, not heard."

Charles Baudelaire (1821–1867), one of the best-known poets of the nineteenth century and a vital influence on modern poetry; author of *Les Fleurs du mal;* translator of the tales and poems of Edgar Allan Poe into French.

Claude Lévi-Strauss (b. 1908), anthropologist and philosopher, pioneer in the field of structural anthropology.

François Mauriac (1885–1970), novelist strongly influenced by Catholic themes and concerns; author of the novel *Thérèse Desqueyroux.*

André Suarès (1868–1948), writer devoted to the themes of heroism.

Guillaume Apollinaire (1880–1918), influential poet of love, war, and the modern age;

champion of the Cubist movement; author of *Alcools* (see lesson 10, document 4, and lesson 23, document 7).

Edmond Haraucourt (1856–1941), writer, author of *Rondel de l'adieu.*

Arthur Rimbaud (1854–1891), visionary poet in rebellion against society and tradition; author of *Les Illuminations.*

The Jacques Prévert poem in **document 5** refers to a single *quelqu'un* throughout, but in fact tells the story of two people, one who returns home after an absence, the other who has just gone after leaving a message. Notice the change in verb tense from the *passé composé* to the present in the fourth line from the end. The person who has read the message is chasing the other person ("La route où quelqu'un court *encore*" indicates that the pursuer is still running as we finish the poem). From then on, *quelqu'un* refers to the author of the message, whose fate is described by the last three lines of the poem. Prévert seems to suggest, by his detached tone and his use of the anonymous *quelqu'un,* the potential for passion and tragedy in even the most ordinary human relationships.

- In 46.54, you have just graduated with honors, and to celebrate, a rich uncle has given you a trip to France. Describe how you plan to travel.
- In 46.55, you are the person who returns home in the Prévert poem "Le Message." Tell your story.

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 46.16 and 46.27 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

✓ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 46.

LESSON 47 What variety!

THE STORY

The five adventurers have met at Mireille's house to discuss travel plans. First there is a brief, predictable exchange between Hubert and Jean-Michel on the subject of kings and revolutionaries. Then they all talk about the hundreds of cathedrals and churches to see and the many châteaux. Colette throws in an occasional comment about wines and cheeses and Marie-Laure serves as geography expert.

There are zillions of things to see. Luckily, France is not very large. Robert suggests bicycles instead of that cramped car. His idea meets with approval, but naturally leads to talk of the mountain ranges in France. We have a few more clashes between right and left. At last, Mireille insists that they get down to business. Jean-Michel proposes a counter-clockwise *tour de France* beginning in the north. That part of the country interests him because of its workers, what he calls "the real France." Colette, for gastronomical reasons, prefers to start in Normandy. Her evocations of the glorious foods to be found there get everyone to agree. Departure Monday morning, at dawn. First stop: Rouen (even if Jean-Michel still has his heart set on the north). Will the man in black finish the windows in time to tail them? Probably.

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **Les rois de France et les géants de '93.** The ideological gap between right and left is a staple of French political life, dating to the French Revolution (1789–1795). Hubert, as a descendant of the aristocracy, is nostalgic for the bygone days of French royalty, while at the opposite end of the spectrum Jean-Michel pays homage to the great heroes of the revolution, to the spokesmen of the people against the fallen monarchy, and to the oppressed working class.

- **Le Tour de France** is the most famous French bicycle race. Begun in 1903, it takes place every summer along a circuit organized across the hexagon of France, including stretches in flat areas and others over high mountain passes.

- **Cocorico!** cries Jean-Michel, making fun of Hubert's chauvinistic pride in the fact that Mont Blanc—situated in France, of course—is Europe's highest peak. *Cocorico!* is the crowing of a cock, the bird that has been a symbol of French national pride and feistiness since the days of the Gauls. (The Romans who colonized Gaul called the country *Gallia* and its inhabitants *galli,* which is also the Latin word for roosters.)

- **Variety in unity.** This episode brings us two more essential factors in the image the French have of their country, an image that might be called official because it has been taught in elementary geography and history textbooks for more than a hundred years. The first factor French people learn by heart at school is that in the territory of

France (smaller than the state of Texas) there is incredible **variety**, as illustrated by the many places, monuments, and kinds of food that Mireille and her friends insist Robert must experience. One could lengthen the list by adding the variety in climate, history, ideology, traditional dress, accent, economy, and so forth.

The great miracle is the cultural and linguistic **unity** of this extremely varied area and of the French people over the centuries. A crucial theme in French history as it is taught in the schools is how important people and regimes furthered or hampered the process of unification.

Because of social, familial, geographical, and personal factors, however, the people of France are divided into *familles spirituelles,* ideological groups that differ violently on questions of politics and culture. This is illustrated by the deep and enduring conflict between Hubert and Jean-Michel. Note, incidentally, even in the expression *familles spirituelles* the emphasis on the idea of **family,** which cannot be overemphasized in the study of French life.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 47

This lesson introduces ways in which French speakers discuss appearances, say that they've reached the limits of their patience, and express doubt and necessity.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 47 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

√ • *Tout* (47.10–47.13)

√ • *Tout / rien, personne / tout le monde* (47.14–47.16)

√ • Restrictive negative *ne . . . que* (47.17–47.21)

- Subjunctive with expressions of doubt, review
- *Il faut* + subjunctive, review
- *Vouloir, pouvoir,* review
- *Connaître* and *savoir,* review
- Forms of the subjunctive, review
- *Qui, que, dont,* review
- *Y* and *en,* review
- Demonstratives and relatives, review

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

47.1–47.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

47.5 Activation: Pronunciation; the sound /y/ (review)

- Repeat the words and expressions you hear, as usual.

47.6, 47.7 Observation and activation: Appearance; *avoir l'air, paraître, sembler*

Three expressions that refer to appearances are grouped in chart 47.6.

Note that all three are used with an **adjective** that specifies **how** the thing or person being discussed looks. The adjective may be preceded by *être* (**d'***être*, in the case of *avoir l'air*).

An **indirect object pronoun** precedes *avoir l'air*, *paraître*, and *sembler* when you wish to emphasize the perception of a particular person: "Ça **me** paraît être intéressant."

Notice that in the *passé composé*, the verb *paraître* may be used to express one's general reaction: "Ça lui **a paru** intéressant."

- In exercise 47.7, you will be asked for your reaction and the reaction of others to various proposals. Say you and they find (or found) them interesting, using *paraître* and the appropriate indirect object pronoun. Notice that when the proposal is specified (*mon idée, cette idée,* and so forth), the subject of *paraître* will be *elle*. When the proposal is not specified, use *ça* as the subject of *paraître*.

47.8, 47.9 Observation and activation: Satiety (review and extension)

Chart 47.8 presents a series of expressions used to say that you have had all you can take, that you've had it up to here. *En avoir assez, en avoir marre,* and *en avoir ras le bol* can be used with *de* and a noun or pronoun to specify the person, thing, or situation you are fed up with. The **stressed** pronoun is used after the preposition *de:* "J'en ai marre **de toi**!"

- In exercise 47.9, various people are beginning to get on your nerves. Say you've had it up to here with them, using *en avoir marre de* and the appropriate stressed pronoun.

47.10–47.13 Observation and activation: Totality; *tout, toute, tous, toutes*

Chart 47.10 presents two different uses of *tout:* to **modify** a noun or pronoun (**tout** *le monde, elle les connaît* **toutes**) and to **replace** a noun (*je fais* **tout**).

When *tout* modifies a pronoun, it is usually placed after the verb in a simple tense (*elle les connaît* **toutes**), or after the auxiliary in a compound tense (*elle les a* **toutes** *vues*).

Note that when the masculine plural form *tous* occurs in front of a noun and its article (**tous** *les châteaux*), the final *-s* is not pronounced. But when *tous* occurs at the end of a rhythmic group or before a verb, the *-s* is pronounced /s/: "Je les connais **tous**/s/"; "Elle les a **tous**/s/ vus."

- In exercise 47.11, you and others will be asked whether something is wrong, what you need, what you do around the house, and so forth. Answer that everything is fine, that you need everything, that you do everything around the house, etc., using *tout.*

  Note. Listen carefully to the question in each of the sentences you hear. It will help you determine whether to make *tout* the **subject** of your answer (when you hear *il y a quelque chose qui?* or *qu'est-ce qui?*), or the **direct object** (when you hear *qu'est-ce que?*), or an **object of the preposition** *de* (when you hear *de quoi?*).

- In 47.12, you will be asked which of various things you and others have tasted, seen, or tried, which you like, which you know, and so forth. Say you and they have tasted, seen, tried them all, that you like them all, know them all, etc., replacing the noun you hear with a direct object pronoun, and using the appropriate form of *tout.* Remember that *tout* will appear after the verb (after the auxiliary in a compound tense). Remember also that *tous* in this situation is pronounced *tous*/s/.

- In dictation exercise 47.13, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 47.13 at the back of the workbook.

47.14–47.16 Observation and activation: *Tout* or *rien, personne* or *tout le monde* (review and extension)

In lesson 20, *rien* and *personne* were presented as the opposites of *quelque chose* and *quelqu'un.* Chart 47.14 shows that *rien* can also be considered the opposite of *tout,* and *personne* the opposite of *tout le monde.*

In lesson 40, you saw *rien* and *personne* used as both subjects and objects. See chart 40.13 to review the position of these two expressions and of *tout* and *tout le monde* when they are used as subjects and as objects.

Notice that with a verb in the *passé composé, tout* and *rien* used as **direct objects** are placed, like other pronouns, **between** the auxiliary and the past participle. *Tout le monde* and *personne* used as objects are placed **after** the past participle, like other nouns.

- In certain sentences in exercise 47.15, you will be told that nothing works, nobody knows, and so forth. In others, you will be asked if you're doing nothing, if you know nothing, etc. Contradict the assumptions of each sentence, using *si!* and replacing *rien* with *tout* or *personne* with *tout le monde.* Remember that with a verb in the *passé composé, tout* goes between the auxiliary and the past participle.

- In 47.16, you will be asked a series of questions about things and people. Decide from each question whether the thing or person asked about is the subject or the object of the verb. (Questions about object things will begin with *qu'est-ce que;* questions about subject things with *qu'est-ce qui;* questions about object persons with *qui est-ce que;* questions about subject persons with *qui* or *qui est-ce qui.*) Answer negatively, using *rien* or *personne.* Remember that with a verb in the *passé composé, rien*

used as an object is placed between the auxiliary and the past participle; *personne* used as an object is placed after the past participle.

47.17–47.21 Observation and activation: Restriction; restrictive negative *ne . . . que* (review and extension)

In lesson 39, you were reminded how *ne . . . que* introduces an exception to an overall situation of absence or lack. "Dans le nord, il **n'**y a **que** des mines" is not as absolute as "Dans le nord, il **n'**y a **rien** à voir." There is something to see, although it isn't much—nothing but mines.

Notice, in the second and third charts in 47.17, that *que* is placed in front of the element that represents an exception to the overall negative situation. We can say that Hubert's uncles build only low-cost housing in the Paris area (" . . . **que** des HLM"), or we can say that they build low-cost housing only in the Paris area (" . . . **que** dans la région parisienne"). Likewise, we can say that Mont Blanc is only 4,807 meters high, or that only Mont Blanc is 4,807 meters high.

Recall from lesson 44 that the **subjunctive** is used after *il n'y a que* in a relative clause introduced by *qui:* "Il n'y a que le Loto et le tiercé **qui soient** pires"; "Il n'y a que le Mont Blanc **qui fasse** 4 807 mètres."

- In exercise 47.18, you will be asked whether you and others have seen everyone, spoken to everyone, been to all the stores, been to the clothing department, and so forth. Imagine that your situation is limited to the items listed in the workbook. Express this restriction by answering each question with *ne . . . que* and the word or expression you see.

- In 47.19, you will be asked whether you and others have several sisters, two cars, whether you have seen all the museums, and so forth. In fact, your situation in each area is limited to the numbers given in the workbook. Express this restriction by using *ne . . . que* and the expression of quantity you see; replace the noun in each sentence by *en.*

- In 47.20, you will hear that nobody can help you except Jean-Michel, nobody knows where he is except Mireille, nothing pleases him except the mountains, and so forth. Say that only he can help you, only Mireille knows where he is, only the mountains please him, etc., using *ne . . . que,* a relative clause with *qui,* and the subjunctive.

- In 47.21, you will see an excerpt from Aunt Georgette's personal journal. No doubt to confuse future students of French, Georgette has taken out all the restrictive expressions. Reconstruct the original text.

✓ Check your answers in key 47.21 at the back of the workbook.

47.22–47.24 Observation and activation: Casting doubt; subjunctive (review)

In lesson 39.17, you saw the subjunctive used with expressions of doubt. Chart 47.22 reviews and extends the list of these expressions. Like many other expressions you have seen with the subjunctive, they simply project an attitude onto the action (in this case, they place it frankly in doubt). The action of the verb in the subjunctive is not seen as actually taking place.

- In exercise 47.23, you will hear a number of statements that seem exaggerated. Say that you would be amazed if each were true, using *ça m'étonnerait que* and the subjunctive.
- In 47.24, you will hear that various people have climbed all the peaks at Chamonix, know all the wines of France, and so on. Say you doubt they've climbed all those peaks, know all those wines, etc., using *je doute que* and the subjunctive, and replacing *tou(te)s les* + noun with the appropriate direct object pronoun and the proper form of the pronoun *tout*.

47.25, 47.26 Observation and activation: Necessity; *il faut* + subjunctive

Chart 47.25 reviews the use of the subjunctive with *il faut* (see lesson 39.11). Once again, notice that these sentences do not present the action of the verb in the subjunctive as actually taking place.

- In exercise 47.26, you discover that others have never climbed Mont Blanc, toured the châteaux of the Loire, gone to the Alps, and so forth. Tell them they absolutely must climb, tour, go, etc., using *il faut que* and the subjunctive.

47.27–47.29 Activation: Comprehension; *vouloir* and *pouvoir* (recapitulation)

- In part A of exercise 47.27, decide whether the verb *vouloir* or the verb *pouvoir* makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. In part B, notice that each verb can have a different function, depending on the context. A certain number of these differences are identified for each verb; find as many examples of each category as you can.
- In 47.28, build on the understanding you developed in 47.27 of the different functions of *vouloir* and *pouvoir* and complete each sentence with the verb and form that make the most sense.
- To complete 47.29, review 47.28 and find an example of each of four different functions of *vouloir* and *pouvoir*.

√ Check your answers in keys 47.27–47.29 at the back of the workbook.

47.30 Activation: *Connaître* and *savoir*, forms and functions (recapitulation)

- In 47.30, decide whether *connaître* or *savoir* makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 47.30 at the back of the workbook.

47.31 Activation: Forms and functions of the subjunctive; *voir, aller, faire, pouvoir, vouloir, avoir, plaire, choisir* (review)

- In 47.31, decide which verb identified in the exercise heading makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. Many of the sentences you see are introduced by a dependent clause with *que* that calls for use of the subjunctive. Be alert, however: not all of them are introduced in this way.

√ Check your answers in key 47.31 at the back of the workbook.

47.32 Activation: Relative pronouns *qui, que,* and *dont* (review)

- In 47.32, determine the antecedent of each missing relative pronoun, then figure out in each case whether that antecedent noun is the subject or direct object of the verb in the relative clause, or the object of the preposition *de*. Then write *qui, que,* or *dont* in the space provided, as appropriate.

  Note. Remember that nouns used possessively are also objects of the preposition *de* and can be replaced by *dont:* "Nous connaissons les parents **de** cette jeune fille" → "C'est une jeune fille **dont** nous connaissons les parents."

√ Check your answers in key 47.32 at the back of the workbook.

47.33 Activation: Pronouns, *y, en* (review)

- In 47.33, decide which pronoun makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. Remember to write in other missing words, such as verbs, as necessary.

√ Check your answers in key 47.33 at the back of the workbook.

47.34 Activation: Spatial relations, travels; *voyage, randonnée, tour, promenade, excursion, ascension* (review and extension)

- In 47.34, decide which word or expression related to travel makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. The numerical references in parentheses will help you review matching situations in the textbook.

√ Check your answers in key 47.34 at the back of the workbook.

47.35 Activation: Demonstrative and relative pronouns; *celui, celle, ceux, celles, qui, que, dont, où* (revision)

- In 47.35, decide which word or expression makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 47.35 at the back of the workbook.

47.36, 47.37 Activation: Vocabulary; geography

- In 47.36, decide which word or expression makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. If necessary, use the numerical references in parentheses to help you review matching situations in the textbook.
- In 47.37, you have the chance to compare your skills in geography with Marie-Laure's. Write answers to the questions you see. (You may review the text of the lesson to refresh your memory, if necessary—although Marie-Laure might not approve.)

√ Check your answers in keys 47.36 and 47.37 at the back of the workbook.

47.38 Activation: Dialogue between Hubert and Colette

Listen to the conversation between Hubert and Colette and memorize Colette's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

- Complete and check exercises 47.39, 47.40, and 47.41 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

47.42, 47.43 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

47.44, 47.45 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 47.44, reconstruct the discussion among the travelers as they plan their itinerary. In 47.45, Hubert and Jean-Michel are at it again. Imagine their verbal duel.

- **Suggested written assignment.** Write out a version of the discussion between Hubert and Jean-Michel in 47.45 (twelve to fifteen sentences). Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 47 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 47.46–47.51 of the workbook. Read each document, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 47.20 and 47.23 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

✓ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 47.

LESSON 48 What riches!

THE STORY

The next day, the gang reconvenes at Mireille's. Hubert brings a guide to the châteaux. Colette comes bearing restaurant guides and a selection of cookies and candy for Marie-Laure. When Marie-Laure realizes that they won't take her along, she refuses to share her goodies except with her "beloved cowboy," and even threatens to run away. Finally, she does agree to share.

How about a Tour de France by boat? First the western coastal waters with all their beaches, then through rivers and canals all the way to the Mediterranean. Hubert remembers a family sailboat at Villequier, but enthusiasm for borrowing it is not very high. No one seems eager to follow the example of Victor Hugo's daughter, who drowned there in a boating accident.

Naturally, Hubert and Jean-Michel agree on nothing. Hubert seems to be scoring big points about French inventions when the doorbell rings. Marie-Laure answers it. She comes back to report that it was a man in black who claimed to be bringing back her gumdrops. She saw they weren't hers, returned them to him, and he departed. What in the world is this all about?

The gang has to leave. Marie-Laure goes out to play in the Luxembourg Garden. If she comes back for dinner no later than six o'clock, Mireille will take her to a movie. Their parents aren't home. The plot is about to thicken!

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **Le Canal du Midi.** Built by the French engineer Pierre-Paul Riquet (1604–1680), the Canal du Midi starts in Toulouse and links the Garonne River to the Mediterranean. It was inaugurated in 1680, during the reign of Louis XIV.
- **Se noyer à la fleur de l'âge.** In his poem "A Villequier" (*Les Contemplations*, 1856), Victor Hugo mourns the accidental drowning in the Seine River of his daughter Léopoldine and her husband, Charles Vacquerie, on September 4, 1853.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 48

This lesson will familiarize you with ways in which French speakers refer to seriousness and jesting, ask for confirmation, and identify the location of geographical points on the coast, on rivers, and inland.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 48 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

√ • *Ce qui, ce que, ce dont,* review and extension (48.13–48.15)

- *Penser à* versus *penser de*
- *Laisser*
- The future tense, review
- Use of the subjunctive with demands, review
- Possessive pronouns (48.30–48.32)

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

48.1–48.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

48.5 Activation: Pronunciation; the semivowel /j/ (review)

- Repeat the words and expressions you hear, taking care not to linger on the /j/ sound represented by the letters in italics.

48.6, 48.7 Observation and activation: Seriousness and joking

Chart 48.6 groups expressions that can be used to point out that you are serious or, on the other hand, that you are just kidding around.

- In exercise 48.7, decide whether the speaker is in earnest (*sérieux*) or in jest (*plaisanterie*), and mark the appropriate box on the grid.

✓ Check your answers in key 48.7 at the back of the workbook.

48.8, 48.9 Observation and activation: Coasts and rivers

Chart 48.8 shows how French speakers refer to places that are located on the coast, on rivers, or in the interior of the country.

- In exercise 48.9, look at the map and find the ten cities and towns listed. You will be asked whether each is located on the coast, on a river, or inland. In each case, the questioner has it wrong; give the correct location.

48.10–48.12 Observation and activation: Confirmation; *c'est bien*

Jean-Michel wants to make sure he has brought the guide he was supposed to bring: "**C'est bien** le Guide Vert de la Normandie et de la Bretagne que je devais apporter?" Chart 48.10

shows how *c'est bien* is used in a question to request confirmation of one's expectations, and in an answer to provide that confirmation.

- In dictation exercise 48.11, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.
- In exercise 48.12, people will ask you whether various facts and assumptions are accurate. Say that they are, using *si* and *c'est bien.*

√ Check your answers in keys 48.11 and 48.12 at the back of the workbook.

48.13–48.15 Observation and activation: *Ce qui, ce que, ce dont* (review and extension)

You saw in lesson 46 how the relative pronouns *qui, que,* and *dont* replace subjects, objects, and objects of the preposition *de.* In lesson 44, you saw *ce qui* and *ce que* used to replace subjects and objects that are not specified. Chart 48.13 reviews these relative pronouns and introduces *ce dont,* used in a relative clause to replace nonspecific objects of the preposition *de.*

- In exercise 48.14, you will hear a series of questions about things or situations that are unspecified and that are referred to as *ça.* Answer each question with a confirmation, using *c'est exactement* and *ce qui, ce que* (*ce qu'*), or *ce dont,* as appropriate. (You will need to determine whether *ça* functions as the subject, object, or object of the preposition *de.*)
- In 48.15, you will hear statements about various things, followed by questions about those things. Answer positively, using *c'est exactement* and the appropriate relative pronoun, as in 48.14. (You will need to decide whether the things referred to in the questions are subjects, objects, or objects of the preposition *de.*)

  Note. In several questions you will hear *en* used to refer to the thing that is being asked about. Remember that *en* can be used to replace nouns in two different situations: (1) in partitive expressions ("Est-ce que Mireille a **des frères?**"—"Non, elle n'**en** a pas"); and (2) in expressions with the preposition *de* ("Robert a **besoin de pantoufles?**"—"Non, il n'**en** a pas **besoin**"). When you hear *en,* be sure to determine whether it is standing in for a partitive expression or a noun used in an expression with the preposition *de* (*avoir besoin de, avoir envie de,* and so forth). If *en* replaces a partitive, use *ce que* in your answer. If it replaces an object of *de,* use *ce dont.*

48.16, 48.17 Observation and activation: *Penser à, penser de;* prepositions and pronouns, things and people

Chart 48.16 illustrates the use of *penser à* and *penser de* with two different kinds of objects: people and things. When the object of one of these verbs is a thing, and that object is replaced by a pronoun, the pronouns used are *y* (in the case of *penser à*) and *en* (with *penser*

de). When the object of one of these verbs is a person, however, a stressed pronoun is used with the preposition: *à elle, à lui,* etc., or *d'elle, de lui,* etc.

- In 48.17, you will see sentences containing *penser à* and *penser de* and other verbal expressions that function similarly. Decide in each case whether the object of the verb is a person or a thing, and write the form of the pronoun and, where appropriate, the verb, that makes the most sense in each context.

√ Check your answers in key 48.17 at the back of the workbook.

48.18–48.21 Observation and activation: *Laisser*

In chart 48.18 you see the verb *laisser* used in several kinds of situations.

Laisser can be used to indicate refraining from involvement or interference, for instance, leaving people or things alone: "**Laissez** ça"; "**Laisse**-moi tranquille!" Note that *ça* and *moi* in these situations are **direct objects.**

Laisser can also be used to say what remains or to indicate the process of leaving something behind: "Ça ne **laisse** pas beaucoup de temps pour l'histoire de l'art"; "Jean-Pierre **a laissé** la table libre."

Laisser is also used with an **infinitive** to refer to allowing something to happen or to giving someone permission for something: "Vous **laissez** tomber des papiers devant elle"; "Tu ne peux pas me **laisser** partir tout seul!" Note that when *laisser* + infinitive refers to allowing someone to do something, the person receiving permission is referred to by a **direct object** pronoun: *elle ne peut pas* **le** *laisser partir tout seul.*

- In exercise 48.19, you and others want to do various things. Say you and they should be allowed to do them, using the imperative form *laissez* and the appropriate direct object pronoun, followed by the verb indicating the action. (Recall that the direct object pronoun *me* becomes *moi* after an imperative.)

- In dictation exercises 48.20 and 48.21, write the words and expressions you hear in the spaces provided.

√ Check your answers in keys 48.20 and 48.21 at the back of the workbook.

48.22 Activation: Revenge; forms of the future tense (review)

- Exercise 48.22 will help you review the forms of the future tense. Imagine you are Marie-Laure, and you are feeling a little spiteful. You tell Mireille that you know she would like it if you didn't come along, if you told her where you are going, if she left without you, and so forth. Using the future tense, inform her that exactly the opposite of what she wants will take place. (Where Mireille would prefer that something **not** happen, say that it will. Where she would prefer that it happen, say it won't.)

48.23–48.26 Observation and activation: The future tense

Chart 48.23 points out that although *quand* may be followed by the future, *si* generally is not (the exception is *si* used in an indirect question: "Je ne sais pas **s'**il **fera** beau").

- Exercise 48.24 will help you review the forms of the future. Various people have decided to do various things. Say they will do them, using the future.
- In 48.25, you hear that people will do certain things **if** other things happen. Say they will do them **when** these other things happen, using *quand* and the future.
- In dictation exercise 48.26, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in keys 48.24–48.26 at the back of the workbook.

48.27, 48.28 Observation and activation: Demands; subjunctive (review)

Chart 48.27 reviews the use of the subjunctive in situations where the action of one verb questions the reality of the action of another. *Je veux que, je tiens à ce que, ils insistent pour que* focus on various demands. The demands themselves are actual, and the verbs that express them are in the **indicative:** *je veux, je tiens, ils insistent.* But the actions demanded are not described as taking place and are not presented as actual; they are expressed by verbs in the **subjunctive:** *que tu sois, que vous veniez, que nous allions.*

- In exercise 48.28, people are told to do various things, and then are told why: because you want them to, because others insist, because it would be better. Tell them that you want them to do these things, that others insist that they do them, and so on, using the subjunctive.

48.29 Activation: Insistence; forms of *voir* (review)

- In 48.29, decide which form of *voir* makes the most sense in each context, and write it in your workbook. Notice that item 8 requires you to supply several pronouns as well.

✓ Check your answers in key 48.29 at the back of the workbook.

48.30–48.32 Observation and activation: Possession; possessive pronouns

The man in black offers Marie-Laure a package of gumdrops, but she refuses them because they aren't hers: "Ce ne sont pas **les miennes.**" Chart 48.30 presents the **possessive pronoun,** which, like all pronouns, stands in for a noun and reflects the gender and number of the noun it replaces: *le* **tien,** *la* **tienne,** *les* **tiens,** *les* **tiennes,** and so forth.

Note the circumflex accent on the *o* of *le / la nôtre* and *le / la vôtre* that distinguishes these forms from the possessive **adjectives** *notre* and *votre.* (Recall, too, that the adjectives *notre* and *votre* are always followed by a noun.) Notice that the first and second person

plural forms of the possessive **adjective** (**nos** *vélos*, **vos** *vélos*) are quite different from the corresponding forms of the possessive **pronoun** (*les* **nôtres**, *les* **vôtres**).

- In exercise 48.31, you will be asked whether various things belong to you and others. Say yes, they are yours, his, hers, and so forth, using the appropriate possessive pronouns.
- In dictation exercise 48.32, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 48.32 at the back of the workbook.

48.33 Activation: Placement of pronouns (review)

- In 48.33, decide which pronouns make the most sense in each context, and in which order, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. (There are various verb forms to be added as well.)

√ Check your answers in key 48.33 at the back of the workbook.

48.34 Activation: Ends and beginnings; *commencer à, commencer par, finir de, finir par*

- In 48.34, decide which preposition makes the most sense in each context, and write it in your workbook. The numerical references in parentheses will help you review matching situations in the story and documents in the textbook.

√ Check your answers in key 48.34 at the back of the workbook.

48.35, 48.36 Activation: Spatial relations; *côte, à côté, du côté, de côté, chez, à, à la maison* (review and extension)

- In 48.35 and 48.36, decide which of the expressions indicated in the exercise heading makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

  The numerical references in parentheses will help you review matching situations in the textbook.

√ Check your answers in keys 48.35 and 48.36 at the back of the workbook.

48.37 Activation: Vocabulary; *gâter, goûter, goût, garder, gardien, mener en bateau, plage, ours, frileux, réussir*

- In 48.37, decide which word or expression makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. The numerical references in parentheses will help you review matching situations in the textbook.

√ Check your answers in key 48.37 at the back of the workbook.

48.38 Activation: *Plaire* (recapitulation)

- In 48.38, decide which form of *plaire* makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 48.38 at the back of the workbook.

48.39 Activation: Dialogue between Mireille and Marie-Laure

Listen to the conversation between Mireille and Marie-Laure and memorize Mireille's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

Complete and check exercises 48.40–48.43 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

48.44, 48.45 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

48.46–48.49 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 48.46, Jean-Michel and Hubert are squaring off on the subject of what Robert should see in France. Reconstruct their conversation.

In 48.47, reconstruct the story of what happened to Victor Hugo's daughter Léopoldine.

In 48.48, say what you would do if you took a tour of France.

In 48.49, make up a conversation between Marie-Laure and the man in black.

- **Suggested oral assignment.** Describe your plans for a tour of France as in 48.48 in about ten sentences. Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 48 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 48.50–48.55 of the workbook. Read each document, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

Document 4, one of Victor Hugo's most celebrated lyrics, was written four years after

the death of his daughter Léopoldine. In it, the poet speaks to his daughter softly, tenderly, as though she were standing near him. He knows she is waiting for him to make his annual pilgrimage to her tomb. (In the fourth line of the first stanza Hugo uses an alternate form of *peux,* from *pouvoir:* "Je ne *puis* demeurer loin de toi plus longtemps.") The second stanza reflects the sadness of his journey to the cemetery; the number of pauses increases in the second half of this stanza, suggesting fatigue and the accelerating rhythms of a man sighing in grief:

Sans rien voir au dehors, / sans entendre aucun bruit, /
Seul, / inconnu, / le dos courbé, / les mains croisées, /
Triste, /

The bouquet he offers her will be composed of local plants; he prefers their simplicity to the splendors of a world rendered meaningless to him by her death.

- In 48.56 you are Robert. Summarize for your journal the discussion you had with Mireille and her friends about traveling together.

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 48.14 and 48.28 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

✓ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 48.

LESSON 49 What a nightmare!

THE STORY

By seven o'clock, Mireille panics and phones Robert to ask if he has seen Marie-Laure. He hasn't, but he rushes over to help. They look in the Luxembourg Garden. There is no trace of her. At eight o'clock, when the little girl has been gone for three hours, they go home, planning to call the police, but they find her in the apartment, calmly straightening the rigging of her sailboat. After a brief bout of hysterics, Mireille sends Marie-Laure to bed and says goodbye to Robert. They and the other travelers will meet tomorrow after Mireille's exam.

A little later, promising to believe her, Mireille persuades her sister to tell what happened. The story is a real plot-thickener. Marie-Laure saw the man in black in the park, looking suspicious (it's hard to imagine him looking anything but suspicious). When he left, she tailed him. Evidently afraid of being followed, he tried to lose her, first in the subway and then by following a guide through the catacombs of Paris. He got away when Marie-Laure was, for a moment, locked in the underground gallery. Not having enough money for the subway, Marie-Laure walked home.

True to form, and in spite of her promise, Mireille believes not a word of the story, and she asks Marie-Laure not to say anything to her parents. Agreed. Mystery and gum drops. By the way, pass me one; it'll help me fall asleep.

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **Les catacombes, le lion de Belfort.** The maxim that history lies all around you in France is never more true than in the catacombs of Paris. (See lesson 49, document 1, in the textbook.) The spot was originally a tremendous quarry, whose stone was used to build most of old Paris. Over time, however, the deserted quarry became a hideout for all sorts of people engaged in nefarious activities. Little was done about the situation until the 1780s, when the growth of Paris and ideas of hygiene made the city's numerous cemeteries, with their open graves and cadavers stacked up in *charniers,* a threat to public health. It was then decided to remove the bodies to the former quarry. Eventually the bones of five or six million people, some dating to the twelfth century, were piled into the underground vaults.

  In the twentieth century, a small portion of the catacombs were made into a tourist attraction. Meanwhile, the land above this grim area had become a heavily used traffic center. It was at this important intersection that a statue was erected to honor the city of Belfort in northeastern France, which, lead by General Denfert-Rochereau, held out against the Germans through the War of 1870 and thus remained part of France while the rest of eastern France was annexed to Germany. The sculptor who created *le lion de Belfort* was Bartholdi, creator of the Statue of Liberty.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 49

This lesson presents ways in which French speakers give emphatically negative answers and express concern, impatience, perplexity, doubt, and intuition.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 49 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

- *Arriver à*
- *Douter* versus *se douter*
- √ • The future of the past (49.23–49.24)
- √ • The subjunctive, review and extension (49.25–49.28)
- Verbs like *apercevoir,* forms and functions
- Verbs like *paraître,* forms and functions
- Present participle, review and extension

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

49.1–49.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

49.5 Activation: Pronunciation; the semivowel /ɥ/ (review)

Recall that to pronounce /ɥ/, tongue and lips are in position to pronounce /y/. The tongue rests lightly against the lower teeth. The /y/ sound is then followed **immediately** by the next vowel sound. The tongue **glides** from the /y/ position to the position of the following vowel.

- Repeat the words and expressions you hear.

49.6, 49.7 Observation and activation: Pronunciation; *os, bœuf, œuf, œil*

These four words have a common peculiarity: in the singular, they end in a consonant sound (a semivowel in the case of *œil*) that is not present in the plural.

- In exercise 49.7, repeat the singular and plural forms you hear.

49.8, 49.9 Observation: Events; *arriver à quelqu'un*

In chart 49.8, the verb *arriver,* used like *se passer,* refers to what happens. Events happen **to** people, and *arriver* can be used with an **indirect object** to specify the beneficiary

or the victim: "Qu'est-ce qui est arrivé **à Marie-Laure?**" → "Qu'est-ce qui **lui** est arrivé?"

- In 49.9, decide which form of *arriver à* makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.
- In dictation exercise 49.10, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in keys 49.9 and 49.10 at the back of the workbook.

49.11–49.13 Observation and activation: Insistence; *du tout*

Trying to calm Mireille down after they have found Marie-Laure safe and sound, Robert points out that the little girl is unharmed, that nothing has happened to her at all: "Il ne lui est rien arrivé **du tout!**" In chart 49.11, *du tout* is used to emphasize the negative expressions *ne . . . pas* and *ne . . . rien.*

When *du tout* is used with *rien* in a compound tense, it is placed **after** the past participle ("Il ne lui est **rien** arrivé **du tout**").

- In exercise 49.12, give an emphatic negative answer to the questions you hear, using *du tout.* When the question asks about *quelque chose,* use the negative expression *ne . . . rien.* Otherwise, use *ne . . . pas.*
- In 49.13, give emphatic negative answers using *rien* and *du tout.*

49.14, 49.15 Observation and activation: Insistence; *mais, pouvoir bien*

Growing more and more anxious about Marie-Laure's absence, Mireille wonders what on earth she could be up to: "**Mais** qu'est-ce qu'elle **peut bien** faire?" Chart 49.14 illustrates how *mais* and *pouvoir bien* are used to emphasize one's concern or impatience.

- In exercise 49.15, you will hear questions about what people did, what happened to them, where they went, and so forth. Ask what in the world they could have done, what on earth could have happened, where in heaven's name they could have gone, etc., using *mais* and *pouvoir bien.*

49.16, 49.17 Observation and activation: Perplexity

You have seen how *qui, que,* and *où* are used with subjects and verbs to ask questions about people, things, and places: **Qui** *est-ce qu'elle invite?* **Que** *cherchez-vous?* **Où** *va-t-elle?* Chart 49.16 shows how *qui, que,* and *où* are used with infinitives to express more general uncertainty or perplexity. Mireille, wringing her hands over Marie-Laure's disappearance, just doesn't know what to do: "Je ne sais pas **que** faire!"

Qui, que, and *où* used in this way as **interrogative pronouns** can be found in two kinds of questions: (1) **Direct** questions—questions one asks directly, with a rising intonation at the end of the question (the written version ends with a question mark): "**Que** faire?" (2)

Indirect questions in which the question word is enclosed in some other statement. In indirect questions there is no rising intonation and the question mark is absent: "Je ne sais pas **que** faire."

- In exercise 49.17, you are told that various actions must be taken: you must do something, go somewhere, turn to someone, and so forth. Say you just don't know what to do, where to go, whom to turn to, etc., using *qui, que,* or *où.* If you hear *quelqu'un* or *à quelqu'un* in the question, answer with *qui* or *à qui;* if you hear *quelque chose,* answer with *que;* if you hear *quelque part,* answer with *où.*

49.18–49.20 Observation and activation: Doubt and intuition; douter, se douter

Mireille doubts that it's worth the trouble for Robert to go to the Folies-Bergère: "Je **doute** que ça vaille la peine." Returning from Provins in the car borrowed from Uncle Guillaume's garage, she suspected the headlights wouldn't work: "Je **me doutais** que les phares ne marcheraient pas." Chart 49.18 contrasts the use of *douter* to express doubt and *se douter* to express intuition. Notice that the two expressions have nearly opposite meanings.

The objects of one's doubt or sixth sense can be expressed by *que* and a dependent clause. Or they can be replaced by *en.*

- In exercise 49.19, determine which of the sentences you hear refer to doubt and which refer to intuition, and mark the appropriate boxes on the grid.

✓ Check your answers in key 49.19 at the back of the workbook.

- In some of the sentences in 49.20, you and others pretty much **knew** that certain people would come, that they would say this or that, and so forth. Say you (and they) suspected as much, using *se douter que.*

  In other sentences, you **don't think** that certain things are worth the trouble, that certain people are sick, and so on. Express doubt, using *douter que.* Remember that since *douter que* places the action of a verb in limbo, the verb will be in the **subjunctive.**

49.21, 49.22 Observation and activation: Decisions, decisions . . . ; *décider de, se décider à, être décidé à, prendre une décision*

Chart 49.21 shows how French speakers refer to decision making using the verb *décider* and expressions derived from it. *Décider* by itself describes a simple decision. The reflexive verb *se décider à* suggests a dialogue with oneself and refers to a decision made after a certain amount of thought: Robert has made up his mind to take a leave of absence, rather than deciding on the spur of the moment. If Robert has his mind made up to leave and nothing will dissuade him, French speakers would use *être décidé à* to describe his attitude: "Il *est décidé à* partir." As the last example in the chart shows, the verb normally used with the noun *décision* to refer to decision making is *prendre.*

- In 49.22, decide which expression referring to decision making makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. If necessary, use the numerical references in parentheses to help you review matching situations in the textbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 49.22 at the back of the workbook.

49.23, 49.24 Observation and activation: The future of the past; use of the conditional

Marie-Laure, telling Mireille the story of her pursuit of the man in black, knows her sister won't believe her: "Je **sais** que tu ne me **croiras** pas." Notice that the verb of the main clause, *sais,* is in the **present** because Marie-Laure is talking about a belief she has at that moment. The verb of the dependent clause, *croiras,* is in the **future** because she thinks Mireille will not believe her when she has finished telling her story.

Sure enough, ten minutes later Mireille expresses her utter disbelief, and Marie-Laure refers to her earlier prediction: "Je **savais** que tu ne me **croirais** pas." Now the verb of the main clause, *savais,* is in the **past** (the imperfect), because Marie-Laure is referring to something she knew earlier. The verb of the dependent clause, which ten minutes ago represented a future in relation to the present (*croir***as**) still represents a future, but in relation now to the past. This tense is sometimes called the future of the past, and is expressed by the **conditional** (*croir***ais**).

- In certain sentences of exercise 49.24, various things will or won't happen; you are sure of it. Say you are sure they will happen, using the present tense to express your certainty and the future tense to express what you know will take place. In other sentences, various things did or didn't happen; you guessed as much. Say you were sure they wouldn't happen, using the imperfect to express your certainty and the conditional to refer to what you knew would not take place.

49.25–49.28 Observation and activation: Subjunctive (review and extension)

You have seen the subjunctive used in situations where the notion of constraint or necessity is projected onto an action, for example:

Il faut que tu **comprennes** ça.

Tu veux qu'on y **aille?**

Prends n'importe quel billet, pourvu que les deux derniers chiffres **fassent** neuf.

You have also seen the subjunctive used where an action is presented subjectively, for instance when it is colored by some attitude:

J'ai peur que tu **sois** déçu.

Ça m'étonnerait que le Mont Blanc **fasse** 4 810 m.

In each of these situations the action of the verb in the subjunctive is not described as actually taking place. The speaker's intent is to present as real not the action represented by the verb in the subjunctive, but the obligation or attitude expressed by the verb in the main clause.

Chart 49.25 contains additional examples of situations in which one action is subordinated to another in a way that emphasizes the importance of the verb in the main clause.

- In exercise 49.26, you acknowledge that you and others are not anxious to do certain things. You add, however, using *mais* and an expression of necessity or preference, that various situations make it important to do these things. In the sentences you hear, these expressions will be incomplete. Repeat the expression after the word *mais* and complete it, using the subjunctive.
- In dictation exercise 49.27, listen and write the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 49.27 at the back of the workbook.

- In 49.28, create sentences that begin with each of the expressions you see. Use the subjunctive.
- Submit your answers for exercise 49.28 to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

49.29 Activation: *Apercevoir, recevoir, décevoir*

- In 49.29, decide which of the verbs in the exercise heading makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. If necessary, use the numerical references in parentheses to help you review matching situations in the textbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 49.29 at the back of the workbook.

49.30, 49.31 Activation: Appearances and apparitions; *paraître, apparaître, disparaître*, forms and functions

- In 49.30, decide which of the verbs in the exercise heading makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. Use the numerical references to the textbook to help you review matching situations in the story and documents.
- In 49.31, find an example of a sentence that refers to appearance/disappearance, and another that refers to appearances (in the sense of something contrary to reality). Write them in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in keys 49.30 and 49.31 at the back of the workbook.

49.32, 49.33 Activation: Cause and occasion; the present participle (review and extension)

- The present participle was discussed in lesson 35.27. In exercise 49.32, decide which present participle makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate

forms in your workbook. Use the numerical references in parentheses to help you review matching situations in the textbook.

- The sentences in 49.32 illustrate two functions of the present participle. One of these is to present two actions as simultaneous ("This and that are happening at the same time"). Another of its uses is to present two actions as causally linked ("This is happening because that is happening"). In 49.33, identify and write down one sentence from 49.32 that reflects each of these uses.

√ Check your answers in key 49.32 at the back of the workbook.

49.34 Activation: Vocabulary; *finir, réunir, réussir, réfléchir, grandir, grossir, vieillir*

- In 49.34, decide which of the verbs in the exercise heading makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. If necessary, use the numerical references in parentheses to help you review matching situations in the textbook.

√ Check your answers in key 49.34 at the back of the workbook.

49.35 Activation: Placement of pronouns; future (review)

- In 49.35, decide which pronoun makes the most sense in each context, and write it in the appropriate space in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 49.35 at the back of the workbook.

49.36, 49.37 Activation: Vocabulary

- Before beginning exercise 49.36, recall that *crier* is a *faux ami,* a perfidious friend whose meaning you think you know because it looks like a familiar verb in English. Alas, it has a different meaning altogether. (The English is a little closer to the French in the expression *town crier,* someone who yells for a living.) To say the equivalent of that familiar English verb in French, you have to use *pleurer.*

  Pleurer is not to be mistaken for *pleuvoir,* but the two can be confused because they have a similar-sounding form in the third person singular: *il pleure, il pleut* (see lesson 9.25).

  Nor is *pleuvoir* to be confused with *plaire,* even though their past participles are identical: *plu, plu.*

  Now turn to 49.36, deciding which verb to use in each context and writing the appropriate forms in your workbook. The numerical references in parentheses will help you review matching situations in the textbook if need be.

- In dictation exercise 49.37, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in keys 49.36 and 49.37 at the back of the workbook.

49.38 Activation: Vocabulary

- In 49.38, decide which word or expression makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. Use the numerical references to help you find matching situations in the documents.

✓ Check your answers in key 49.38 at the back of the workbook.

49.39 Activation: Dialogue between Robert and Mireille

Listen to the conversation between Robert and Mireille and memorize Robert's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

Complete and check exercises 49.40 and 49.41 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

49.42, 49.43 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (If necessary, refer to lesson 27 for directions.)

49.44, 49.45 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 49.44, Robert and Mireille have returned from their frantic search for Marie-Laure to find her in her room, peacefully playing with her boat. Reconstruct their conversation.

In 49.45, tell the true story of Marie-Laure's adventure.

- **Suggested written assignment.** Write out a version of Marie-Laure's adventure in 49.45 (twelve to fifteen sentences). Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 49 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 49.46–49.49 of the workbook. Read each document, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

- In 49.50, you are Marie-Laure. You get up after Mireille thinks you are asleep, and you tell your diary what actually happened during the time she and Robert thought you were missing.

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 49.12, 49.13, and 49.20 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

✓ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 49.

LESSON 50 More variety, more riches

THE STORY

The gang meets as planned. Hubert and Jean-Michel engage in some good-natured ribbing. Mireille doesn't want to talk about the exam she just took; she'd rather discuss their travel plans.

The trip needs a unifying theme. Châteaux? Churches? Colette gets them going for a while on foods (how does she stay so thin?), but there are other, less tasty but equally tasteful local artifacts and a great variety of natural phenomena; nothing violent, everything civilized. Spas rather than volcanoes.

Then the quest for a unifying theme is forgotten in the rush to prove that France has a little of everything. There are amber waves of grain and rice paddies, wild horses, cowboys, flamingos, olive trees. The mention of olive trees brings on a discussion of regional traditions in cooking. All Gaul is divided into three parts, Julius Caesar once wrote. Hubert interprets this as a reference to those parts of France where different cooking fats are dominant: butter in the north, olive oil in the south, and animal fat in central and southwestern France. Jean-Michel has his own interpretation of Caesar: the three parts are the wine-, beer-, and cider-producing regions. Speaking of cider, Colette could go for a bottle right now. There are no objections. The meeting is adjourned to the café across the street.

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **"Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres."** Hubert is quoting (somewhat inaccurately) the famous opening sentence of Caesar's historical commentary *De Bello Gallico,* a favorite translation piece from high-school Latin. Of course, Caesar was referring to areas occupied by the tribes he had to overcome in order to conquer Gaul for Rome, not to local habits of eating or drinking.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 50

This lesson presents ways in which French speakers refer to being affected or unaffected by what happens, and how they talk about countries, states, regions, provinces, and mountains.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 50 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

√ • *Penser de* versus *penser à* (50.6, 50.7)

√ • Articles and prepositions with geographical names (50.8–50.17)

• Articles and prepositions with names of mountains (50.18–50.22)

- Articles and partitives, review
- ✓ The subjunctive, review and extension (50.23–50.25)
- *A* and *de* with infinitives, review and extension

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

50.1–50.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

50.5 Activation: Pronunciation; tonic stress (review)

- Repeat the expressions you hear, making sure to place only a **slight** stress on the last syllable of each expression.

50.6, 50.7 Observation and activation: Opinion and preoccupation; *penser de, penser à*

Chart 50.6 contrasts two expressions that contain the verb *penser*.

As they leave the theater, Mireille asks Robert for his assessment of the movie: "Qu'est-ce que tu **penses du** film?" *Penser de* refers to **opinions** and **attitudes.** *Penser de* is used to express opinions about people as well as things: "Qu'est-ce que tu **penses de** lui?" It is mostly used in questions; the answer generally begins, "Je pense **que** . . . ."

Mireille criticizes Colette's preoccupation with food, telling her that's all she thinks about: "Tu ne **penses** qu'**à** ça!" *Penser à* points to the **target** of one's thoughts, whether things or persons ("Robert ne **pense** qu'**à** Mireille").

- In exercise 50.7, decide from the context whether the missing element in each sentence refers to opinions or preoccupations. Then complete the sentences using appropriate forms of *penser de* or *penser à*.

✓ Check your answers in key 50.7 at the back of the workbook.

50.8–50.17 Observation and activation: Geography; articles and prepositions preceding names of countries, regions, and provinces

The charts in this section show how French speakers refer to being in, going to, and coming from various geographical locations that have masculine and feminine names, and how they refer to these places as the origin of various products.

In chart 50.8, these relations are shown for the names of countries and American states.

Note that *en* is used to express movement toward or presence in countries and states with **feminine** names; *au* is used in the case of **masculine** names: **en** *Suède,* **au** *Canada. De* is used with no article to say that people or things come from countries and states with feminine names; *du* is used in the case of masculine names: **de** *Chine,* **du** *Japon.*

Chart 50.11 shows ways of expressing these relations using the names of regions. Note that the pattern for regions with feminine names is the same as for feminine countries and states: *en* refers to movement toward and presence in: **en** *Normandie,* **en** Provence; *de* indicates movement from and origin: **de** *Normandie,* **de** *Provence.* In the case of regions with **masculine** names, *dans* is used with the **definite article** to express movement toward or presence in: **dans le** *Cantal,* **dans le** *sud-ouest. De* is used, again with the definite article, to say that things and people come from these regions: **du** *Cantal,* **du** *sud-ouest.*

As chart 50.15 illustrates, *à la* and *de la* are used to express these relations in the case of islands with feminine names like Guadeloupe and Martinique.

- In exercise 50.9, you will hear interest expressed in various countries. Determine whether each country's name is feminine or masculine, listening for *la* or *le* before its name. (You will hear two countries whose names begin with *l'* and a vowel: **l'***Allemagne,* **l'***Afrique.* If your instinct tells you they are probably feminine, you will be right.) Then respond by saying let's go to that country, using *en* or *au* as appropriate.

- In 50.10, you are Madame Courtois, house-bound because of Minouche. You will be asked whether you know various countries and geographical areas. Say no, you've never been to them, using *en* with feminine names and *au* with masculine names.

- In 50.12, you will be asked if you aren't familiar with various regions. Say yes, you are, you've been there, using *en* with feminine names and *dans le* (*dans l'*) with masculine names.

- Exercise 50.13 is a pop quiz to see how well you know your geography. Answer each question you hear as quickly as you can. Ready? Here goes. . . .

- In 50.14, you will be asked if certain people know various regions. Say yes, they've just come back from there, using *ils reviennent* followed by *de* for feminine names, *du* for masculine names.

- In 50.16, decide whether each sentence refers to going to or coming from Martinique or Guadeloupe, and write *à la* or *de la* as appropriate.

✓ Check your answers in key 50.16 at the back of the workbook.

- In 50.17, you will be asked where various products come from. The workbook gives you the name of the place of origin. Decide whether each place name is masculine or feminine. Then say that each product comes from the appropriate area, using *venir* + *de* with feminine names, *venir* + *du* with masculine names.

50.18–50.22 Observation and activation: Geography; definite article and prepositions preceding names of mountains

Chart 50.18 shows that French speakers use the **definite article** with the names of mountainous areas, mountain ranges, and individual mountains.

Chart 50.21 shows that when referring to movement toward or presence in a mountain **range,** *dans* is used with the definite article. In the case of individual **peaks,** *à* is used with the article to indicate movement toward; *sur* and the article are used to talk about activities that take place on the mountain, such as camping.

De and the article are used in both cases to refer to movement away from an individual mountain or a mountain range.

- In exercise 50.19, you will be asked where various peaks are located. The workbook gives you the name of the group or range. Say where each mountain is to be found, using *dans* and the appropriate article.
- In 50.20, you will be asked whether you know various mountainous areas and mountain ranges. Say you have never gone there, using *dans* and the appropriate article.
- In 50.22, you will be asked where various people are going, where they climbed, where they are coming from, where it's possible to ski, and so forth. The workbook gives you each location. Say they are going to the Alps, climbed Mont Blanc, have just come back from the Meije, etc., using *dans* or *de* and the definite article.

50.23–50.25 Observation and activation: The subjunctive (review and extension)

You have seen in preceding lessons (most recently in lesson 49) that the actions expressed by verbs in the subjunctive are presented as potential occurrences, not real ones. They are projected or envisaged only. Actions expressed by the subjunctive are often colored by some necessity or attitude. The verb expressing this necessity or attitude is the main idea of the sentence and occurs in the **main clause.** The verb in the subjunctive is subordinated to the action of this main verb; it is contained in the **subordinate clause.**

Chart 50.23 contains three other examples of sentences in which the action of the verb in the subjunctive is placed in a kind of limbo by the action of the main verb. In each sentence, the speaker's principal intent is reflected in the main verb; the verb in the subjunctive has no reality except as a hypothesis depending on the main verb.

Chart 50.23 also contains an expression in the subjunctive **without** a main clause (the main clause is understood but not expressed). *"Qu'à cela ne tienne!"* is a self-contained exclamation that is used to tell someone who is concerned about a problem not to let it stand in the way.

- In 50.24, decide which expression makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 50.24 at the back of the workbook.

- In exercise 50.25, you will see a number of statements about Mireille and Robert. You are not completely satisfied with our story; you have some reactions and preferences to express about what happens, and in many cases you would do things differently. Rewrite each statement, giving free rein to your imagination and beginning each new sentence with one or another of the expressions listed in the workbook. Note that all these expressions are followed by the subjunctive.

✓ Check the verbs you have put into the subjunctive in key 50.25 at the back of the workbook.

50.26, 50.27 Activation: Substances and preparations; prepositions *de, à* (review and extension)

- In exercises 50.26 and 50.27, decide which word makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in keys 50.26 and 50.27 at the back of the workbook.

50.28 Activation: Vocabulary

- In 50.28, decide which word or expression makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate form in your workbook. If necessary, use the numerical references in parentheses to help you review matching situations in the textbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 50.28 at the back of the workbook.

50.29–50.32 Activation: Presentation, insistence, identification, definition; use of *voilà* and *c'est*

- In dictation exercises 50.29 and 50.30, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

- In 50.31 and 50.32, decide which expression using *c'est* or *voilà* makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. The numerical references in parentheses will help you review matching situations in the textbook.

✓ Check your answers in keys 50.29–50.32 at the back of the workbook.

50.33 Activation: Spatial and other relations (recapitulation)

- In 50.33, decide which word or expression listed in the title makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. The numer-

ical references in parentheses will help you review matching situations in the textbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 50.33 at the back of the workbook.

50.34 Activation: Geography; articles and prepositions

- Before beginning exercise 50.34, review the text of lessons 47, 48, and 50. Then write answers to the questions you see.

✓ Check your answers in key 50.34 at the back of the workbook.

50.35 Activation: Dialogue between Robert and Mireille

Listen to the conversation between Robert and Mireille and memorize Mireille's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

Complete and check exercises 50.36 and 50.37 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

50.38, 50.39 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (If necessary, refer to lesson 27 for directions.)

50.40–50.42 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 50.40, reconstruct the conversation among Robert, Mireille, and Jean-Michel about the variety and richness of France.

In 50.41, imagine a discussion about where to go in France among Robert and his French friends.

In 50.42, imagine the country where you would like to live.

- **Suggested oral assignment.** Record a description of your ideal country in 50.42 (twelve to fifteen sentences). Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 50 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the

corresponding exercises in sections 50.43–50.49 of the workbook. Read each document, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

- In 50.50, write an entry for Robert's journal about the meeting at Saint-Germain.
- In 50.51, suppose you were to go to France. Describe where you would travel, what you would like to see, how you would organize your trip. (Use the conditional.)

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 50.9, 50.12, and 50.14 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

✓ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 50.

LESSON 51 Parade and review

THE STORY

On the terrace of the Deux Magots, a famous meeting place for the intellectual elite, Hubert orders sparkling cider. The waiter says they don't have any, but Hubert commands, imperiously, that he find some. Now begins a series of coincidences that will strain our suspension of disbelief. As Hubert periodically, and with increasing impatience, reminds the waiter about the cider, we see in rapid succession:

—Jean-Pierre Bourdon, who can't stop because he's on his way to an assignation with a "superb number" in Martinique.

—Madame Courtois, talkative as ever, who is taking Minouche to be boarded at the vet's. The Courtois are leaving for Bulgaria, and the cat couldn't get a visa, and so on, and so forth.

—Ghislaine, who is off to Brighton to meet her boyfriend, Bruce. She'll send postcards.

—Cécile and her husband on new ten-speed bikes. They're off to Portugal tomorrow. Colette asks them to bring her back a bottle of port.

—Uncle Victor, in his small car, going fishing in Bordeaux.

—Uncle Guillaume, who went broke at Monte Carlo. Now he's bound for cheap living in Kathmandu.

—A handsome Swede. . . . Does Mireille really know him? Did we see him in Chartres? Was he driving an Alpine? No, he really doesn't have a cent, much less a fancy car. He is going to tour Greece on a motorbike.

—Aunt Georgette has won big in the lottery on a ticket found in the street by Fido. (Man's best friend!) The next day, she found her old flame Georges. Now, with him and her other new toys, she's off to the Orient, to get engaged at the Taj Mahal!

The long-awaited bottle of cider finally arrives, and Robert is given the honor of easing out the cork. It pops with a blast and Robert, well-meaning but maladroit, succeeds in spraying nearly everyone with cider. The cork ricochets wildly, hitting the man in black, who was seated at a nearby table. He flees, leaving behind a notebook containing information about Mireille and a completely illegible (rats!) "plan of attack."

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **Les Deux Magots.** In the heart of Saint-Germain-des-Prés (see lesson 29), right across from the church, the café des Deux Magots claims to be the meeting place of the Paris intellectual elite. The Deux Magots, along with its neighbor, the café de Flore, achieved notoriety in the late 1940s and 1950s, when the most prominent figures of the existentialist movement, Jean-Paul Sartre and Simone de Beauvoir, made them their writing headquarters and favorite haunts.

- **Toujours aussi puant!** Colette's face is a symphony of movement when she says that Jean-Pierre is still the stinker he always was. Note the movement of her shoulders, head, eyes, eyelids, forehead, and lips, in complete harmony with the rhythm of what she says.

CONTENT AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES OF LESSON 51

This lesson will help familiarize you with colloquial and "correct" versions of a number of everyday expressions. It also shows how French speakers express astonishment, indicate that the costs of things are reasonable, and say where they intend to go and how long they intend to stay.

The following points are highlighted in lesson 51 (you should concentrate on sections marked with a √):

√ • Levels of speech (51.8, 51.9)

• Position of pronouns, review

√ • Use of pronouns, *y,* and *en* with imperatives, review and extension (51.13–51.18)

• *Faire,* review

• *Faire de*

√ • Negative infinitives (51.24, 51.25)

• *Pour* + price, place name, duration

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

51.1–51.4 Text work-up, aural comprehension, and oral production

Proceed as usual in these sections. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

51.5, 51.6 Observation and activation: Pronunciation; intonation

You are familiar with the way in which the pitch of the voice rises at the end of a question, especially a question that calls for an answer of *oui* or *non.* Section 51.5 presents another characteristic pattern of rise and fall of pitch in French.

The sentences in 51.5 are composed of two rhythmic groups—a situation common in French. Notice that the pitch of the voice rises at the end of the first rhythmic group in these sentences, then returns to where it was, falling slightly at the conclusion of the second rhythmic group.

- Repeat the sentences you hear, making your voice rise at the end of the first rhythmic group.

51.7 Observation: Pronunciation; tonic and emphatic stress

Section 51.7 recalls the basic pattern of French pronunciation: a slight stress is placed on the final syllable of a rhythmic group (or the final syllable of a word when that word is said by itself). This **tonic stress** is created primarily by **lengthening** the syllable to about twice its normal (nonstressed) length. It is usually not said any louder, unlike tonic stresses in English.

A stress is produced in French by saying the first syllable of a word **louder** than the other syllables, as the examples in 51.7 demonstrate. French speakers use this *accent d'insistance* to emphasize a word within the rhythmic group.

- Listen and repeat the expressions you hear.

51.8, 51.9 Observation and activation: Levels of speech

Jean-Michel and Hubert occupy oposite ends of the political spectrum. They also have different ways of expressing themselves. Jean-Michel's speech tends to be informal, colloquial, even slangy. Hubert's speech is more formal and polished. Levels of speech can reflect background and education, but all speakers vary their levels of speech depending on the situation, the age and status of the person they are communicating with, their mood, and so forth.

Chart 51.8 presents a number of colloquial expressions that Jean-Michel or Marie-Laure might use and their equivalents in the more "correct" French of Aunt Amélie or Hubert's mother.

- In exercise 51.9, substitute more correct versions for the underlined expressions you see.

✓ Check your answers in key 51.9 at the back of the workbook.

51.10, 51.11 Observation and activation: Surprise

In chart 51.10 you see a number of expressions used to indicate surprise bordering on astonishment.

- In exercise 51.11, decide whether the speaker in each sentence is surprised or calm to the point of indifference. Mark the appropriate box on the grid.

✓ Check your answers in key 51.11 at the back of the workbook.

51.12 Activation: Position of pronouns (review)

Exercise 51.12 will help you review the position of direct and indirect object pronouns (see lesson 39). Recall the pattern when both direct and indirect object pronouns are used with

a verb: a first or second person **indirect object pronoun** is placed **before** the direct object pronoun (*Elle nous a rendu la monnaie* → *Elle* **nous l'***a rendue*). When the indirect object pronoun is *lui* or *leur*, however, it comes **after** the direct object pronoun (*Elle lui a rendu la monnaie* → *Elle* **la lui** *a rendue*).

- You will be asked whether various people have given you and others change and your tickets. Say yes, they have, replacing nouns with pronouns.

51.13–51.18 Observation and activation: Commands; imperatives, pronouns, *y*, and *en* (review and extension)

Chart 51.13 shows how French speakers tell others to do things and not to do things involving various kinds of objects.

The order of direct and indirect object pronouns, *y*, and *en* is the same in the **negative imperative** as it is in the indicative.

You saw in lesson 25 that in the **positive imperative**, object pronouns, *y*, and *en* all follow the verb. Notice that the order of indirect and direct object pronouns is not the same as in the negative imperative. In the negative imperative (as in the indicative), the indirect object pronoun is placed first **except** when it is in the third person (*lui* or *leur*). In the positive imperative, the direct object pronoun always comes first, followed by the indirect object pronoun.

Recall that the direct and indirect object pronouns *me* and *te* become *moi* and *toi* when they are used in the positive imperative: *Il faut* **te** *dépêcher!* → *Dépêche-***toi!** *Il faut* **me** *le dire!* → *Dites-le-***moi!** Note, however, that this change does not occur when they are used with *en* in the positive imperative: *Achète-moi deux places!* → *Achète-***m'en** *deux! Occupe-toi de ta poupée!* → *Occupe-***t'en!**

- In exercise 51.14, various individuals do not know about something; others are not supposed to know about it. When you hear that people don't know, say that they be told, using the positive imperative. When you hear that they are not supposed to know, say that they not be told, using the negative imperative. Notice that the **subject** of the sentence you hear will be the **indirect object** of your imperative expression; listen for the subject pronoun of the statement (*elle, je,* etc.) and change it into the indirect object pronoun in your command (*Dites-le-***lui,** *Ne* **me** *le dites pas,* etc.).

- In 51.15, you will be told that some gumdrops do or do not belong to you and various other people. When they are yours (hers, ours, etc.), say that they be given back to the owner, using the positive imperative and the appropriate pronouns. When they are not yours (hers, ours), say that they not be given back to the person in question, using the negative imperative and appropriate pronouns.

- In 51.16, you are telling certain people that they will like Kathmandu, others that they won't. Tell the people you think will like it to go there, using the imperative and *y*. Tell those you think won't like it not to go there, using the negative imperative and *y*.

- In 51.17, rewrite the sentences, replacing nouns with the appropriate pronouns.
- In dictation exercise 51.18, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in keys 51.17 and 51.18 at the back of the workbook.

51.19–51.21 Observation and activation: Sensitivity and indifference; *ça vous fait quelque chose?*

When Robert saw Mireille's hair illuminated by a beam of light from one of the stained glass windows at Chartres, he was deeply affected: **"Ça lui a fait quelque chose."**

Mireille, who doesn't want to think about the exam she just took, asks her friends if they don't mind talking about something else: "Parlons d'autre chose, si **ça ne vous fait rien.**"

Chart 51.19 shows how *ça fait quelque chose* is used with an **indirect object** (*Ça* **me** *fait quelque chose, Ça* **lui** *fait quelque chose,* and so forth) to indicate that someone is strongly affected by something, positively or negatively. When you want to say that they are indifferent to something or that it doesn't affect them one way or another, *ne . . . rien* is used in place of *quelque chose: Ça* **ne** *me fait* **rien.**

- In the dictation exercises in 51.20 and 51.21, listen and write in the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in keys 51.20 and 51.21 at the back of the workbook.

51.22 Activation: Causes and effects; *faire* (recapitulation)

- In 51.22, decide which expression using *faire* makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. If necessary, use the numerical references to the textbook to help you review matching situations in the story.

✓ Check your answers in key 51.22 at the back of the workbook.

51.23 Observation: Use and disposal; *faire de*

As Uncle Guillaume passes by the Deux Magots in a battered Citroën, Mireille asks him what he did with his Peugeot 604: "Qu'est-ce que tu **as fait de** ta 604?" Chart 51.23 shows how *faire de* can be used in the present tense to refer to the use someone makes of something, and in the *passé composé* to indicate how one has disposed of it.

51.24, 51.25 Observation and activation: Negation and the infinitive

Chart 51.24 recalls the general pattern for negative expressions in French: *ne* is placed in front of the verb (in front of the auxiliary in compound tenses), and the second negative word follows the verb. The chart also shows that when the verb is in the infinitive, **both** negative words are placed **in front of** the verb.

- In exercise 51.25, people are told to refrain from doing certain things. Tell them to be careful not to do them, using *ne pas* and the appropriate infinitive.

51.26–51.28 Observation: Good buys, destination, intention; *pour* + price, place name, duration

The charts in 51.26, 51.27, and 51.28 illustrate three uses of the preposition *pour*.

Colette, alert to any opportunity involving food or wine, asks Cécile and Jean-Denis to bring her back a bottle of port from Portugal. She has the impression that it's so cheap there that they practically give it away: "Il paraît qu'il est **pour rien** là-bas." Chart 51.26 shows how *pour* + an indication of price can be used to suggest that the cost of something is very reasonable.

Chart 51.27 shows how *pour* can be used with a place name to indicate where one is heading or planning to go.

Chart 51.28 illustrates the use of *pour* to indicate the length of time one intends to be gone or to stay somewhere. Note that *pour* refers to an **intention**; it does not specify the amount of time **actually** spent. *Robert est venu en France* **pour un an**: he has come to France **planning** to stay a year. *Robert est en France* **depuis un mois**: he has **actually** been in France for a month (and he still is).

51.29 Activation: Dictation

- In dictation exercise 51.29, listen and write the missing words in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 51.29 at the back of the workbook.

51.30 Activation: Sequence of tenses; imperfect, *passé composé*, and others (recapitulation)

- In 51.30, decide which word or expression makes the most sense in each context, and write the appropriate forms in your workbook. In the case of verbs in the *passé composé*, remember to pay attention to the choice of an auxiliary and to the agreement of past participles.

✓ Check your answers in key 51.30 at the back of the workbook.

51.31 Activation: Prepositions, *en* (recapitulation)

- In 51.31, decide which preposition makes the most sense in each context, and write it in the appropriate space in your workbook.

✓ Check your answers in key 51.31 at the back of the workbook.

51.32 Activation: Dialogue between the waiter and Hubert

Listen to the conversation between the waiter at the Deux Magots and Hubert and memorize Hubert's lines, imitating and repeating as usual.

SELF-TESTING EXERCISES

Complete and check exercises 51.33 and 51.34 as usual.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

51.35, 51.36 Cross-examining the text, Words at large

Proceed as usual. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

51.37, 51.38 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

In 51.37, Aunt Georgette passes in front of the Deux Magots in a fancy convertible. Reconstruct her conversation with Mireille, Hubert, Colette, and Robert.

In 51.38, you are resigned to the fact that the authors are probably not going to solve the riddle of the man in black. You will very likely have to figure it out for yourself. Take a stab at it, using the suggestions in the workbook to get started.

- **Suggested written assignment.** Write out your solution to the enigma of the man in black in 51.38 (about fifteen sentences). Submit this assignment to your instructor (see the course syllabus for details).

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 51 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 51.39–51.44 of the workbook. Read each document, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

In **document 2**, Jacques Prévert tells us what he thinks of Napoléon and, by extension, of emperors and dictators in general. Before he was powerful, Napoléon was lean and hungry. Then he became emperor and conquered a lot of territory, and took on weight. (Prévert connects the twin processes of territorial conquest and weight gain in an amusing way by using the same verb: *prendre*.) Then Napoléon was defeated. When he died, he still had a tummy, but otherwise his stature was considerably diminished.

- You have seen numerous plays on words in the documents for this course; Devos, Coluche, and Prévert are all conspicuous practitioners of this art. But the characters in the story indulge in it now and then as well. In 51.45, find examples of plays on words in the lessons indicated, and write them in your workbook.

√ Check your answers in key 51.45 at the back of the workbook.

- In 51.46, you are Mireille. The parade of friends and relatives you have just seen has set you to meditating about the fickleness of the wheel of fortune (not to mention the roulette wheel) and the frailty of the human condition. Confide these deep thoughts to your journal.

OPTIONAL EXERCISES FOR WRITING PRACTICE

- Listen again to exercises 51.14 and 51.25 on the audio recording and write out the audio cues you hear.

√ Check what you have written against the text printed in the workbook.

SUMMARY QUIZ

Consult the course syllabus or check with your instructor for information about completing and handing in summary quiz 51.

LESSON 52 All's well that ends well . . . or badly

THE STORY

Departure at last. Evidently they have decided to go in Hubert's small car. Hubert suggests a cup of coffee before they leave, but Mireille, spotting the man in black at a nearby café, insists on an immediate getaway. She cuts short the discussion of who will sit where. She's worried.

On the road, Mireille reads up on the museums and churches of Rouen while Colette studies its restaurants. Hubert and Jean-Michel argue about politics, naturally. For a little while we are treated to an ideological-gastronomical counterpoint.

In Rouen, at the place where Joan of Arc was burned at the stake, Robert tells of his dream of being a heroic fireman. He'd arrive on a fiery steed, dash through the smoke, and save Joan of Arc, thus thwarting, says Hubert, the formation of France.

When the restaurant they choose proves to be closed on Tuesdays, Mireille suggests a picnic. The others will visit the cathedral while she shops for provisions. Robert goes with her. He isn't having such a great time. The other two guys' arguments and Colette's food fixation are getting to him, but his idea that he and Mireille leave them and take off by themselves goes over like a lead balloon. That is, until Mireille sees the man in black again and they think back to their numerous previous encounters with him. Mireille is frightened because she doesn't know which of them he is trailing, or why. The man in black has been following a Méhari. To lose him, they must leave it. They grab their things, split the lottery loot, scribble a note, and run.

After a brief ride in a truck bound for Turkey, they commandeer a small plane which Robert, no champion pilot, manages to start and get off the ground. Then, in a remarkably short time, Robert and Mireille see just about all of France from the air. A jet goes by; probably the unsinkable man in black. They're out of gas anyway, so they land and hitch a ride to nearby Lyon, to the railroad station. There, fairly confident that they have lost the man in black (hah!), they board the superspeed TGV train to Marseille. Somewhere on the coast, they hope to relax in the sun. (Hah again! The train may be going at 270 km/h, but look who has caught up with them and is sitting in the same car!)

The Hôtel Carlton in Cannes. Adjoining rooms. Balcony with superb view of beach and Mediterranean. Robert, lost in contemplation of sea and sky, maladroit as ever, falls. An ambulance takes him away and Mireille, whose cleverness never ceases to amaze us, guesses that they are taking him to the hospital. She goes there and, dressed as a nurse, spends a while at his bedside saying encouraging things.

Then she returns to the Carlton where, finally, the decisive encounter with the man in black occurs. It turns out that he is a filmmaker, and Mireille is perfect for the lead role in a film to teach French. Will she accept? Will she! What a day! Not one but two childhood dreams (nurse and actress) realized.

Robert hears on the radio about an explosion and fire at the Carlton. Without even stopping in a phone booth to change, he gets there, rushes in, and a few minutes later is

dragged out semiconscious by Mireille. Wait: something's wrong. CUT! Robert reappears an instant later carrying Mireille in his arms.

A beautiful spring evening. The couple holding hands and walking along the beach into the proverbial sunset is not Laurel and Hardy. It must surely be Robert and Mireille, headed for new adventures.

NOTES ON CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION

- **Jeanne d'Arc** (1412–1431), the illiterate peasant girl who at age twelve began to hear supernatural voices summoning her to rescue her country from the English. By 1429, seventeen-year-old Jeanne and her army had succeeded in freeing several occupied towns and getting King Charles VII crowned in Reims. She was captured and turned over to the English in 1430. Tried in Rouen and condemned as a heretic and a witch by an ecclesiastical court, she was sentenced to death and burned alive at the stake in the marketplace in Rouen on May 30, 1431. She was canonized as a saint in 1920. Jeanne d'Arc is the first and most famous of a long line of powerful women in French history, and her life has inspired numerous writers, filmmakers, and artists.

- **Beyond vocabulary and grammar.** The comments on communication in this guide have barely scratched the surface of a vast and fascinating subject. Our hope has been to sensitize you to an aspect of communicating with French speakers that transcends vocabulary and grammar. In summary, here is a quotation from a thinker who has written wisely about communication:

  > It is a great mistake to suppose that people always say what they seem to be saying. The words they exchange may refer to automobiles, elections, personal tastes or books; but in talking about these matters they confirm or challenge the social relationship that exists between speaker and listener. In face-to-face communication it is quite possible to talk without conveying any real information about the world outside, but it is not possible to talk without saying something about the relationship between the participants in the communicational situation. . . . Much of the time people talk in order to confirm or to challenge the nature of their relationship to one another, and the world to which their messages refer, albeit obliquely, is the world of status and power, love and protection, hostility and politeness.
  >
  > —Kurt Danziger, *Interpersonal Communication* (New York: Pergamon, 1976), pp. 27–28.

ASSIMILATION OF THE TEXT

52.1 Text work-up

Proceed as usual in this section. (Refer to lesson 27 for directions, if necessary.)

TOWARD COMMUNICATION

By now you should be adequately prepared for communicating with speakers of French. Go directly to the mise en question in 52.2.

TOWARD FREE EXPRESSION

52.2 Cross-examining the text

Proceed as usual. (If necessary, refer to lesson 27 for directions.)

52.3 Role-playing and reinvention of the story

Reinvent the story completely in fifteen or twenty sentences. Or, if you prefer, make up a new version of the five friends' trip and its aftermath. In a postscript, describe what has become of our two main characters now that their story has served its essential purpose—*apprendre le français.*

DEVELOPING READING AND WRITING SKILLS

At the end of the textbook chapter for lesson 52 you will find a series of documents for reading practice. Study the documents assigned in the course syllabus and complete the corresponding exercises in sections 52.4–52.7 of the workbook. Read each document, complete the exercises, and check your answers in the keys at the back of the workbook. Then re-read the document. (Your instructor may ask you to submit written answers to certain exercises; see the course syllabus for details.)

In **document 3**, Raymond Devos has some fun with two of France's most famous heroes, Joan of Arc (who had a divine vision and saved France) and General Charles de Gaulle (who also saved France and sometimes acted as though he had divine visions). This sketch was written when de Gaulle was still president of France and when England and France had begun negotiations over construction of a tunnel under the English Channel. (The project was shelved and revived over a period of 30 years until it was finally approved by both countries.)

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 27

I Which means of transportation is being described in each of the sentences you hear? Check the appropriate box. (5 pts.)

	1	2	3	4	5
l'avion					
le métro					
la voiture					
le train					
le cheval					

II You will hear a series of statements. From the two possibilities listed for each statement, choose the one that is the most likely continuation of what you hear. (4 pts.)

Example: You hear: Ça ne va pas. Je suis malade.
You choose: ✓ a. Je vais rentrer chez moi.
And not: b. Viens déjeuner! J'ai faim.
Check your choice:

1. _____ a. Vous vous êtes trompée de numéro.
   _____ b. Vous n'avez qu'à prendre le métro.
2. _____ a. J'ai peur.
   _____ b. J'ai faim.
3. _____ a. Vous vous êtes trompé de train.
   _____ b. Vous n'avez qu'à prendre le métro.
4. _____ a. J'y tiens.
   _____ b. J'ai peur!

III You will hear a statement using a verb in the present indicative. Complete the response using the same verb in the *plus-que-parfait.* (10 pts.)

1. Je croyais que vous _____ tout à l'heure.
2. Je croyais qu'il _____ chez les Courtois hier.

3. Je croyais que tu _____ téléphoné à Mireille jeudi.

4. Je croyais qu'ils _____ le petit déjeuner à l'hôtel.

5. Je croyais qu'il _____ ce matin.

IV Complete the following sentences. (6 pts.)

1–3. —Comment va-t-on au Louvre? _____ pied ou _____ métro?

—_____ voiture.

4–5. On peut aller à Rome _____ train ou _____ avion.

6. Il fait beau, allons-y _____ vélo.

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 28

I The following questions refer to the text of the lesson. You will hear two answers to each question. Circle the letter that corresponds to the correct answer. (5 pts.)

1. A quelle heure est-ce que le train arrive? A B
2. Où est-ce que Robert et Mireille vont déjeuner? A B
3. Comment est le cycliste après l'accident? A B
4. Qui y a-t-il dans la cathédrale quand Robert et Mireille y entrent? A B
5. Qui est-ce que Mireille rencontre? A B

II Choose the expression that best completes each statement you hear. Check the appropriate box. (4 pts.)
Situation: Il est 4 heures. Robert attend Mireille.

	1	2	3	4
en retard				
à l'heure				
en avance				

III You will hear two requests. Make each one more polite by rewriting it using the conditional. (4 pts.)

1. Je _____ une assiette de crudités, s'il vous plaît.
2. Est-ce que je _____ parler à Mademoiselle Belleau?

IV Rewrite the following sentences (which show cause and effect) into hypothetical sentences (showing condition and consequence). (12 pts.)

1. Nous ne prenons pas de taxi parce que nous ne sommes pas pressés. Mais si nous _____ pressés, nous _____ un taxi.
2. Nous ne nous arrêtons pas au restaurant parce que nous n'avons pas faim. Mais si nous _____ faim, nous nous y _____.

3. Elle n'a pas peur parce que je ne conduis pas. Mais si je _____, elle _____ peur.

4. Nous n'allons pas au musée parce qu'il ne pleut pas. Mais s'il _____, nous _____ au musée.

5. Je ne loue pas de voiture parce que tu ne veux pas. Mais si tu _____, je _____ volontiers une voiture.

6. Robert n'achète pas de cadeau parce qu'il n'ose pas. Mais s'il _____, il en _____ un.

V Oral production. Record the following exercises on an audiocassette for submission to your instructor. Before you begin, record your name and today's date.

A. Read the following sentences. (5 pts.)

Elle est belle, ma salade.

Allons à Paris.

B. Order a meal from the menu below. Money is no object. Call the waiter, and tell him what you want. Don't just list the names of dishes; use the expressions you have learned. (20 pts.)

Hors d'œuvre		*Plats garnis*	
Crudités	15,00	Rôti de bœuf, pommes nouvelles rissolées	45,00
Cœur d'artichaut	22,00	Poulet rôti, frites	38,00
Assiette de jambon de Paris	22,00	Choucroute garnie	40,00
Œufs à la russe	16,00	Bœuf bourguignon, riz	40,00
Salades		*Glaces et desserts*	
Salade maison	24,00	Crème caramel	8,00
Salade niçoise	24,00	Poire Belle Hélène	18,00
Salade exotique	24,00	Tarte aux pommes	8,00
Fruit	5,00		
Fromages		*Carte des vins*	
Camembert	9,50	Côtes-du-Rhône	22,00
Saint-Nectaire	10,00	Rosé du Tarn	14,00
Roquefort beurre	11,00	Pichet vin maison (25 cl)	11,00
Yaourt	5,50		

Service compris 15%

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 29

I You will hear a number of statements about means of transportation. Indicate whether each statement refers to an advantage or drawback. Check the appropriate box. (5 pts.)

	1	2	3	4	5
avantage					
inconvénient					

II Complete by writing the appropriate indirect object pronoun. (5 pts.)

1. —Tu es en retard quelquefois? Non, ça ne _____ arrive jamais.
2. —Est-ce que Mireille et ses sœurs prennent l'aéroglisseur pour aller en Angleterre? Ça _____ est arrivé.
3. —Mireille va souvent à la bibliothèque? Ça _____ arrive de temps en temps.
4. —Je ne me trompe jamais! Mais si, ça _____ arrive!
5. —Vous vous perdez dans le métro, vous deux? Nous? Ça ne _____ arrive jamais!

III Rewrite the following declarations into hypothetical sentences. Distinguish between past and present. (15 pts.)
Example: You hear: Je suis riche, alors je suis heureux.
You write: Si j'étais riche, je serais heureux.

1. Il fait beau, alors je vais à la plage.

_____

_____

2. On n'avait pas de voiture, alors on a fait de l'autostop.

_____

_____

3. Vous n'étiez pas libre, alors je n'ai pas pu vous inviter.

_____

_____.

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 30

I You are in the Latin Quarter, looking for the nearest photocopy shop. Someone is giving you directions. As you listen, you jot down the landmarks and street names. Here is your list; put it in order by adding the appropriate number in front of each item. (5 pts.)

_____ boulevard Saint-Michel

_____ rue Cujas

_____ place de la Sorbonne

_____ la fontaine Saint-Michel

_____ rue Victor Cousin

II Dictation. (10 pts.)

Tenez, je _____ vous montrer. Vous _____ ici. Vous _____ le boulevard Raspail jusqu'à Denfert-Rochereau. Vous _____, c'est une place avec un lion. Vous obliquez à droite pour _____ l'avenue du Général Leclerc. Vous la _____ jusqu'à la Porte d'Orléans, et là, vous _____ le périphérique sur la gauche. Vous n'_____ qu'à _____ les indications pour l'autoroute A6. Vous ne _____ pas vous perdre!

III Put the sentences you hear into the *passé composé*. (10 pts.)

1. Robert _____ louer une voiture.

2. Il _____ au garage Shell.

3–4. Il _____ une voiture qui lui _____.

5. Il _____ en Bourgogne.

IV Oral production. Record the following exercises on an audiocassette for submission to your instructor. Before you begin, record your name and today's date.

A. Put yourself in each of the following situations. In two or three sentences, explain the problem and ask for help. (15 pts.)
   1. You have gotten lost driving to Provins. Ask for directions.
   2. You wish to rent a car for a week.
   3. You are in a café. You wish to make a telephone call.

B. Compare each of the conveyances in the pairs below, giving the advantages and the disadvantages of each. Say a couple of sentences for each comparison. (10 pts.)
   1. *Le train* versus *l'avion.*
   2. *La voiture* versus *la bicyclette.*

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 31

I You will hear a series of incomplete sentences. Complete each one by selecting the appropriate term from the list below and writing it on the appropriate line. (5 pts.)

les phares
la roue
la portière
une voiture
le feu rouge

1. _____ 4. _____

2. _____ 5. _____

3. _____

II Complete each sentence by writing the correct form of the appropriate verb from the list below. (10 pts.)

ralentir
tomber en panne
déraper
démarrer
s'arrêter

1. Quand tu vois un feu rouge, tu _____.
2. Il n'y a plus d'essence dans le réservoir. On _____!
3. Je tourne la clé, je mets le contact, et je _____.
4. Attention, la route est dangereuse, elle est glissante! Vous allez _____!
5. Vous allez trop vite. _____!!

III Put the verb in each sentence below into the *passé composé* by supplying the missing past participle. Don't forget agreement of the past participle if it is needed. (10 pts.)

1. Je dors mal. J'ai mal _____.
2. Il ouvre la portière. Il l'a _____.
3. Vous n'écrivez pas? Vous n'avez pas _____?

4. Elle prend la voiture. Elle l'a _____.

5. Qu'est-ce que tu dis? Qu'est-ce que tu as _____?

6. Vous suivez la rue d'Alésia. Vous l'avez _____.

7. On fait le plein. On l'a _____.

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 32

I As you hear the story of Robert's meeting with Mireille narrated in the present, put each of the verbs into the imperfect or *passé composé* as indicated. Don't forget to make the past participle agree with a preceding direct object. (14 pts.)

A. Les circonstances (imparfait)

1. Il _____ beau à Paris.

2. Robert _____ le Quartier Latin.

B. L'action (passé composé)

3. Il _____ un groupe de manifestants.

4. Il les _____.

5. Il _____ dans la cour de la Sorbonne.

6. Il l'_____.

II Listed below are some terms for rooms. Use them to complete the sentences that follow. (5 pts.)

salle
pièce
chambre

Notre appartement a quatre _____. Il y a la _____ de séjour, la _____ à manger, la cuisine (naturellement), et deux _____ à coucher. Il y a aussi une _____ de bain et les toilettes.

III Complete the following sentences. You will need to supply the auxiliary verb, reflexive pronouns (where necessary), and articles. (6 pts.)

1. Je _____ tombé. Je _____ fait mal à _____ jambe.

2. Marie-Laure _____ réveillée à 7 heures. Puis elle _____ brossé _____ dents.

IV Oral production. Record the following exercises on an audiocassette for submission to your instructor. Before you begin, record your name and today's date.

A. Read the following sentences. (5 pts.)

Ils sont bons.

Il sent bon.

Nous, les étudiants.

Nous l'étudions.

B. You are in Paris and your companion has become separated from you. Stop a policeman and explain. Tell him who is lost (your child, your mother, your spouse, your friend . . .), what he or she looks like, what he or she was wearing, and where the lost person was when you last saw him or her. Ask for help. (20 pts.)

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 33

I Who is speaking in each of the sentences you hear? Check the appropriate box. (6 pts.)

	1	2	3	4	5	6
Madame Belleau						
Colette						
Hubert						

II Complete the commands below with the imperative of the verb you hear. (5 pts.)

1. _____ de la patience!
2. _____ attendre, Madame.
3. _____ vos leçons pour demain!
4. _____ généreux!
5. _____ à l'heure!

III As you hear some of the events of our heroes' trip to Chartres, rewrite them in the past tense, choosing between imperfect and *passé composé*. (14 pts.)

1. Il _____ presque midi quand Mireille et Robert _____ à Chartres.
2. Ils _____ dans un café pour déjeuner parce qu'ils _____ faim.
3. Pendant qu'ils _____, ils _____ la cathédrale.

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 34

I What part of the country house is M. Belleau describing in each of the sentences you hear? Check the appropriate box. (5 pts.)

	1	2	3	4	5
le toit					
les fenêtres					
le garage					
les portes					
la salle de bains					

II You will hear a series of questions on the text of this lesson. Check the answer that best corresponds to each question. (5 pts.)

1. _____ Chers.

   _____ Parce qu'ils sont en co-propriété.

2. _____ Il y a 20 ans.

   _____ Une petite maison près de Dreux.

3. _____ Parce qu'ils sont en co-propriété.

   _____ Les charges.

4. _____ Un coup de sonnette.

   _____ Une bonne sœur.

5. _____ Parce qu'elle avait de la moustache.

   _____ Des billets de loterie.

III Dictation. (5 pts.)

—Vous _____ cette maison?

—Non, je suis _____. Je trouve que la

_____ est préférable à la _____. Et vous?

—J'aime mieux _____.

IV Complete with the correct form of *faire* or *rendre,* as appropriate. Don't forget the agreement of past participles if necessary. (10 pts.)

1. Quand elle a perdu son chat, ça l'a _____ triste. Ça l'a _____ pleurer.
2. Ne _____ pas l'idiot! Tu _____ ta mère furieuse!
3. Il nous a fallu trois ans pour _____ la maison habitable.

V Oral production. Record the following exercises on an audiocassette for submission to your instructor. Before you begin, record your name and today's date.

A. Describe the living room in your house or apartment in two or three sentences. Give its size, and list the pieces of furniture in it. You might compare it to the living room in the Belleau apartment. (10 pts.)

B. You want to sell your car. What can you say about it? Remember you want to present it in a favorable light. Four sentences will be enough. (15 pts.)

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 35

I You will hear a conversation between Mireille, Hubert, and Robert, who seem unable for some reason to complete their sentences. Help them by selecting the appropriate term from the list below and writing it on the corresponding line. (5 pts.)

une vieille maison de paysans
en tuile
lourd
en dur
en bois

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

II Rewrite the sentences you hear, using *en* and the present participle. (8 pts.)

1. Elle est tombée en panne _____ de Paris.
2. Robert a vu une Alpine _____ l'autoroute.
3. Marie-Laure est rentrée _____.
4. Elle est tombée malade _____ son dessert.

III Dictation. (12 pts.)

Quand _____

ridicule ce désir de _____ d'avoir

_____ à eux. Maintenant

_____

_____.

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 36

I What is being referred to in each sentence you hear? Check the appropriate box. (5 pts.)

	1	2	3	4	5
la Rotonde					
la minuterie					
le *Pariscope*					
L'Amour l'après-midi					

II Complete the answers to the questions you hear, choosing the appropriate indefinite expression (*quelqu'un / personne, quelque chose / rien*). (5 pts.)

1. Il ne fait _____ intéressant.
2. C'est _____ bizarre.
3. Nous mangeons _____ bon.
4. Non! Je n'ai rencontré _____ sympathique.

III Dictation. (5 pts.)

1. Nous allons nous _____. Voulez-vous _____, s'il vous plaît.
2. Quand tu appuies sur le bouton, la lumière s'_____. Elle reste _____ deux minutes, puis elle s'_____.

IV Complete each statement below with the appropriate form of the subjunctive. (10 pts.)

1. —Tu ne prends pas de petit déjeuner?
   —Il faut que tu _____ quelque chose.
2. —Vous ne finissez pas?
   —Il faut que vous _____.

3. —Elle ne part pas?

   —Il faut qu'elle _____.

4. —Ils ne disent rien?

   —Il faut qu'ils _____ quelque chose.

5. —Je descends? Pourquoi faut-il que je _____?

V Oral production. Record the following exercises on an audiocassette for submission to your instructor. Before you begin, record your name and today's date.

A. Read the following sentences. (5 pts.)

   On construit les murs en dur.

   Le toit est en tuile.

B. Give clear directions to your house so that the people listening to this tape can find it from some well-known landmark in your town (from the highway exit, the town square, etc.). Include enough details to keep them from getting lost. (20 pts.)

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 37

I Choose the best answer to each question you hear and put a check in front of it. (5 pts.)

1. _____ Assis à la terrasse du café en face.

   _____ En retard.

2. _____ Un pourboire.

   _____ Rien.

3. _____ De la publicité.

   _____ *L'Amour l'après-midi.*

4. _____ Un jeune cadre dynamique.

   _____ Un homme tout en noir.

5. _____ L'homme quitte sa femme.

   _____ L'homme retourne à l'amour de sa femme.

II Dictation. (7 pts.)

1. —Qu'est-ce que vous _____?

   —J'_____ un cadeau pour ma mère.

2. —Mes vieux *Pariscopes?* Ah, je les _____.

3. —Nous partons _____ une heure.

4. —Donne-moi un _____ de

   _____ demain.

5. —J'ai tout fini _____ une heure.

III Complete the answer to each question with two personal pronouns. (8 pts.)

1. —Tu me prêtes ta voiture?

   —Oui, je _____ prête.

2. —Vous me recommandez le gigot?

   —Oui, je _____ recommande.

3. —Tes parents t'ont payé le voyage?

   —Oui, ils _____ ont payé.

4. —L'ouvreuse vous a rendu les billets?

   —Oui, elle _____ a rendus.

IV Complete with the correct form of the subjunctive of the verb in **bold.** (5 pts.)

1. Vous n'**allez** pas voir ce film? Oh, il faut absolument que vous y _____!
2. —Tu **peux** venir?

   —Non, je ne crois pas que je _____ venir.

3. Elle **sait** que nous avons rendez-vous, mais je ne crois pas qu'elle _____ à quelle heure.
4. Tu n'**as** pas de patience! Il faut que tu _____ plus de patience.
5. Ils **sont** toujours en retard. Aujourd'hui, il faut qu'ils _____ à l'heure!

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 38

I Listen and determine which of the landmarks of Paris is being described. Check the appropriate box. (5 pts.)

	1	2	3	4	5
la Madeleine					
le musée d'Orsay					
la tour Montparnasse					
la Place de la Concorde					
l'Assemblée nationale					

II Expand the brief answers (printed below) to the questions you hear, as in the example. Be alert! Some of the questions concern the present, others the past. You should use the same verb tense as the question in your answer. (10 pts.)
Example: You hear: Mireille a toujours voulu être actrice?
You say: Oui, toujours.
You write: Oui, elle *a toujours voulu* être actrice.

1. Oui, souvent. Oui, il _____.
2. Non, jamais. Non, il _____ son passeport.
3. Oui, toujours. Oui, elle _____ avec ses parents.
4. Oui, toujours. Oui, il _____ de bonnes notes.

III Rewrite each sentence using two pronouns (direct and indirect object). (10 pts.)

1. Mireille montre la statue à Robert.

   Elle _____ montre.

2. L'ouvreuse rend les billets à Robert et Mireille.

   Elle _____ rend.

3. Hubert a offert ces roses à Madame Belleau.

   Il _____ a offertes.

4. Mireille a emprunté sa voiture à Tonton Guillaume.

   Elle _____ a empruntée.

5. Mireille achète le *Pariscope* à Mme Rosa.

   Elle _____ achète.

IV Oral production. Record the following exercises on an audiocassette for submission to your instructor. Before you begin, record your name and today's date.

A. You have just seen a movie. What can you say if:
   1. You didn't like it.
   2. You thought it was excellent.
   Give at least two possibilities for each. (10 pts.)

B. Describe your house: its location (town, city, country), size, number of rooms, garden, etc. If you prefer you may describe the house you wish you had, or you may pretend you are Hubert, Colette, or another character and describe his or her house. (15 pts.)

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 39

I Below are some questions about theater in Paris. The answers, given on the audio recording, are not in the same order as the questions. Write the number of each answer in front of the corresponding question. (5 pts.)

_____ Combien de théâtres y a-t-il à Paris?

_____ Qu'est-ce que c'est qu'une salle subventionnée?

_____ Qu'est-ce qu'on joue souvent à la Comédie-Française?

_____ Qu'est-ce qu'on joue au théâtre de boulevard?

_____ Où peut-on aller si on ne veut pas beaucoup penser?

II Complete by writing the answers to each question using two personal pronouns. Also add agreement to each past participle in the space provided. (10 pts.)

1. —Mademoiselle, quand vous étiez petite, est-ce que votre institutrice vous a montré cette fresque de Matisse?

   —Oui, elle _____ a montré _____.

2. —Est-ce que l'institutrice a montré cette fresque à ses élèves?

   —Oui, elle _____ a montré _____.

3. —Pardon, mademoiselle, vous m'avez rendu les billets?

   —Oui, monsieur, je _____ ai rendu _____.

4. —Est-ce que l'ouvreuse a rendu les billets à ce monsieur?

   —Oui, elle _____ a rendu _____.

III Complete by writing the appropriate form of the subjunctive. (10 pts.)

1. —Faites attention!

   —Hein? Qu'est-ce que vous dites?

   —Il faut que vous _____ attention!

2. —Tu vas à la bibliothèque?

   —Oui, il faut que j'y _____.

3. —Est-ce que Marie-Laure veut voir l'exposition de manuscrits carolingiens au Grand Palais?

—Vous plaisantez! Ça m'étonnerait qu'elle _____ voir ça!

4. —Vous allez au théâtre ce soir?

   —Non, je ne pense pas que nous y _____.

5. —Les Folies-Bergère, ça vaut la peine?

   —Non, je ne crois pas que ça _____ la peine.

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 40

I Listen and determine what form of entertainment is being referred to. Check the appropriate box. (5 pts.)

	1	2	3	4	5
le music-hall					
le théâtre					
le cinéma					

II Listen and complete the answers to each question you hear using a personal pronoun, *y*, or *en*. (5 pts.)

1. Oui, je _____ ai téléphoné.
2. Non, je n'_____ vais pas.
3. Oui, j'_____ veux.
4. Oui, allons-_____.
5. Oui, j'_____ viens.

III Rewrite the sentences you hear, putting the verb in the future. (5 pts.)

1. Nous _____ au cinéma.
2. Vous _____ en retard.
3. Tu _____?
4. Il _____ prendre un verre.
5. Je ne _____ pas me marier demain.

IV Listen, and reassure this anxious person by countering the statements you hear with *personne* or *rien*. (10 pts.)

1. Ah, bon? Moi, je _____!
2. Mais non, _____!
3. Tu es fou! Il _____ sous la table!

V Oral production. Record the following exercises on an audiocassette for submission to your instructor. Before you begin, record your name and today's date.

A. Read the following sentences. (5 pts.)

Je suis contre le pourboire aux ouvreuses.

Ça doit être intéressant.

Un homme tout en noir.

B. You decide to go to the movies while you are in Paris. Describe each step as you pick out a film, go to the theater, buy a ticket, go in, find a seat, etc. One simple sentence for each step is enough. (10 pts.)

C. What would you say in the following situations? One or perhaps two sentences are enough for each. (10 pts.)

1. You are at a newsstand and want to purchase the *Pariscope*.
2. You are in a café. Order coffee.
3. You are at the movies. Buy two tickets, then ask when the show begins.

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 41

I You will hear a series of questions on the text of this lesson. Write the answer on the corresponding line, choosing the appropriate term from the list below. (5 pts.)

bonheur	l'argent
une pièce	l'addition
un billet	la monnaie
un ticket	

1. Il lui demande _____.
2. Il lui donne _____ de 200 francs.
3. Pour rendre _____.
4. Il laisse tomber _____.
5. Ça porte _____.

II Respond to each question you hear, completing the expression of indifference given. (4 pts.)

1. Ça n'a pas d'importance. N'importe _____.
2. N'importe _____.
3. Je ne sais pas. . . . N'importe _____.
4. Oh, n'importe _____.

III You will hear a verb in the imperative. Use the same verb to complete the statement printed below, using the subjunctive. (8 pts.)

1. J'aimerais qu'on _____ un taxi.
2. Il faut que vous _____ attention!
3. Je préfère que nous y _____ à pied.
4. J'aime mieux que tu _____ avec moi.

IV Write a reply to each of the following questions, using *rien* or *personne*. (And don't forget *ne!*) (8 pts.)

1. —Qu'est-ce que tu as fait?

   —Je _____.

2. —Quelqu'un t'a vu?

   —Non, _____.

3. —Tu as rencontré quelqu'un?

   —Non, je _____.

4. —Quelque chose s'est cassé?

   —Non, _____.

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 42

I You will hear a series of incomplete statements. Complete each one, selecting a verb from the list below and putting it into the appropriate form. (10 pts.)

déjeuner
venir
faire déjeuner
gagner
explorer

1. Nous avons _____ 40.000 francs!
2. Tu pourrais _____ les sources de l'Amazone.
3. A moins que tu _____ avec moi.
4. On pourrait _____ ensemble?
5. Il faut que je _____ Marie-Laure.

II Answer each question you hear with the negative terms indicated. (Don't forget *ne*.) (8 pts.)

1. (rien)

   Non, je _____.

2. (jamais rien)

   Non, je _____.

3. (pas encore)

   Non, elle _____.

4. (plus rien)

   Non, je _____.

III How are your fractions? Below you will see various quantities left in a liter bottle of cider and a 500-gram block of butter. Choose the correct term to express the corresponding fraction. Write the letter of the appropriate term in front of each quantity given. (7 pts.)

a. le dixième
b. le quart
c. la moitié
d. les trois quarts

A. Un litre de cidre (=100 centilitres)

_____ 1. 50 cl

_____ 2. 25 cl

_____ 3. 10 cl

_____ 4. 75 cl

B. 500 grammes de beurre

_____ 1. 50 g

_____ 2. 250 g

_____ 3. 125 g

IV Oral production. Record the following exercises on an audiocassette for submission to your instructor. Before you begin, record your name and today's date.

A. Read the following words slowly, saying each syllable distinctly. (5 pts.)

mécanique
électrique
comédie
possibilité
télévision

B. Complete the following dialogue. Read Mireille's questions as they are and invent your own answers. Take your cues from what Mireille says. (20 pts.)

Mireille: Allô?
Moi: . . .
Mireille: Comment? Tu as gagné quelque chose? Qu'est-ce que tu as gagné?
Moi: . . .
Mireille: C'est tout?
Moi: . . .
Mireille: Et qu'est-ce que tu vas faire de cet argent?
Moi: . . .
Mireille: Eh bien, tu pourrais m'inviter à déjeuner!
Moi: . . .
Mireille: Oui, avec plaisir. Où? Et à quelle heure?
Moi: . . .
Mireille: D'accord. A bientôt!

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 43

I Who or what is being referred to in each passage you hear? (5 pts.)

	1	2	3	4	5
le matériel de camping					
un sac à dos					
un sac de couchage					
le verre blanc cassé					
une araignée					

II You will hear some trips (long and short) described. Indicate the term that best describes each one by checking the appropriate box. (5 pts.)

	1	2	3	4	5
une excursion					
un voyage					
un tour					
une randonnée					
une promenade					

III Conjugation. (10 pts.)

A. The sentences printed below use five different verbs in the indicative. You will hear five other sentences using the same verbs in the subjunctive. Match indicative and subjunctive by writing the number of the sentence you hear in front of the sentence you see that uses the same verb.

_____ a. Tu viendras?

_____ b. Elle faisait du vélo.

_____ c. Vous êtes en retard.

_____ d. Tout ira bien.

_____ e. J'ai eu peur!

B. Now write the infinitive of the verb from each of the sentences above:

a. _____

b. _____

c. _____

d. _____

e. _____

IV Complete. (5 pts.)

1–2. Mireille: "J'ai deux sœurs, Marie-Laure et Cécile. Je suis plus jeune _____ Cécile. Cécile est la plus âgée _____ nous trois."

3–5. —Est-ce que cette tente est moins chère _____ celle-là?

—Oui. C'est la moins chère _____ toutes, mais elle est aussi moins solide _____ les autres.

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 44

I Check the appropriate response to each question or statement you hear. (5 pts.)

1. _____ Alors! Dis-le-moi tout de suite.

   _____ Vous avez quelque chose de moins cher?

2. _____ Elle fait 174 francs.

   _____ 43.

3. _____ 450 francs.

   _____ Elles sont souples et légères.

4. _____ Ce n'est pas mon rayon.

   _____ Oui, voilà.

5. _____ Asseyez-vous que je prenne vos mesures.

   _____ Vous plaisantez!

II Complete by writing the appropriate relative pronoun (*qui* or *que*), adding *ce* if necessary. (4 pts.)

1. Choisis _____ tu veux.
2. C'est le billet _____ a gagné.
3. Robert et Mireille ont vu un film _____ ils ont aimé.

III Complete each sentence by writing the appropriate form of the verb indicated. You will need to use various tenses and moods: imperfect, conditional, subjunctive, imperative, etc. (12 pts.)

A. *faire*

1. Si on _____ un tour?
2. Tu veux qu'on _____ un tour?
3. Bon, _____ un tour!

B. *aller*

1. Si j'étais toi, j'_____ aux Folies-Bergère.
2. Tu devrais _____ à la Comédie-Française.
3. Maman veut que vous _____ à la Comédie-Française.

C. *prendre*

1. Quand nous allions en vacances, nous _____ toujours le train.
2. Robert et Mireille _____ le train pour aller à Chartres la semaine dernière.

D. *venir*

1. Si j'avais été libre hier, je _____ avec vous.
2. Tu n'as rien à faire? _____ avec nous!

E. *avoir*

1. Tu boiras quelque chose quand tu _____ soif.
2. Si j' _____ le temps, je vous accompagnerais.

IV Complete with *celui, celle, ceux,* or *celles,* as appropriate. (4 pts.)

1. Ces chaussures sont très jolies, mais j'aime mieux _____-là.
2. La chaussure de droite est très bien, mais _____ de gauche me serre un peu.
3. —Voilà un très beau blouson.

   —_____-ci?

   —Non, l'autre, à côté.
4. Les vrais voyageurs sont _____-là seuls qui partent pour partir.

V Oral production. Record the following exercises on an audiocassette for submission to your instructor. Before you begin, record your name and today's date.

A. You are in a large department store and are looking for something to wear (your choice). Get the attention of the salesperson, explain what you need and for what occasion. (10 pts.)

B. What would you do? Complete the following sentence, giving five different possibilities. (15 pts.)
   Si j'avais gagné 40.000 francs, je . . . .

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 45

I Everyone suggests a use for the money Mireille has won. Listen and match each suggestion with the person making it by checking the appropriate box. (5 pts.)

	1	2	3	4	5
Robert					
Tonton Guillaume					
Tante Georgette					
Monsieur Belleau					
Cécile					

II The sentences you will hear contain verbs related to the nouns listed below. Complete each statement with the appropriate noun, as in the example. (5 pts.)

investissement placements
économies dépenses
épargne

Example: You hear: Je te conseille de **donner** l'argent à une bonne œuvre. Tu ferais . . . .
You see: Tu ferais _____.
You write: *une donation.*

1. Il faut penser à faire des _____.
2. Mets-le à la caisse d'_____.
3. Ne fais pas de _____.
4. Je peux te recommander un très bon _____.
5. Je connais des _____ très avantageux.

III Listen, and answer each question with *personne* or *rien,* as appropriate. (10 pts.)

1. Je _____.
2. Non, je _____.
3. _____.
4. _____.
5. Non, je _____.

IV Dictation. (5 pts.)

Je _____ quelque chose que je _____ en ville et _____ aussi pour _____ du camping.

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 46

I Dictation. (20 pts.)

—Ecoute, j'ai _____ te _____. Est-ce que _____?

—Oui, je n'ai _____ cet été. Et _____ horizon.

—Bon. Nous _____ dans 15 jours. Nous _____ en _____ champ.

II Complete by writing the appropriate relative pronoun (*qui, que,* or *dont*). (5 pts.)

1. Voilà une chemise _____ n'est pas chère.
2. Voilà une chemise _____ me plaît.
3. Voilà la chemise _____ j'avais envie.
4. Voilà la chemise _____ je voulais depuis longtemps.
5. Voilà la chemise _____ j'ai achetée.

III Oral production. Record the following exercises on an audiocassette for submission to your instructor. Before you begin, record your name and today's date.

A. Read the following sentences. (5 pts.)
   Araignée du matin, chagrin.
   Araignée du soir, espoir.
   C'est du verre blanc, ça porte bonheur!

B. You are planning a camping trip. What will you need? (5 pts.)

C. Convince a friend to come along with you on this camping trip. Say where you are going and for how long. Reassure your friend that he or she would be doing you a great favor by coming. Explain why. (15 pts.)

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 47

I What is being referred to in each statement you hear? Check the appropriate box. (5 pts.)

	1	2	3	4	5
le nord					
la Normandie					
les cathédrales					
le Mont-Saint-Michel					
la montagne					

II Listen and complete the following sentences with the appropriate form of the verb you hear and the restrictive negation *ne . . . que*. (10 pts.)

1. Non, elle _____ dix ans.
2. Non, ils _____ des filles.
3. Non, nous _____ les tentes.
4. Non, ils _____ 40.000 francs.
5. Non, nous _____ au Printemps.

III Complete the answers below using *rien, personne,* or a form of *tout*. (10 pts.)

1. —Mireille ne connaît personne?

   —Au contraire, elle _____.
2. —Robert a tout vu?

   —Mais non, il _____.
3. —Il y avait quelqu'un à la porte?

   —Non, il _____ à la porte.
4. —Personne ne sait ça?

   —Si, _____ ça.
5. —Hubert: Tout m'intéresse.

   —Mireille: Ah, ça, ce n'est pas vrai! _____!

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 48

I Listen and determine who is being talked about. Check the appropriate box. (5 pts.)

	1	2	3	4	5
Marie-Laure					
la fille de Victor Hugo					
l'homme en noir					
Jean-Michel					

II You are apathetic and indifferent. Listen and complete the answers to a friend's questions with *ce* and a relative pronoun (*qui, que,* or *dont*). (10 pts.)

1. Je ne sais pas _____.
2. Je ne sais pas _____.
3. Je ne sais pas _____.
4. Je ne sais pas _____.

III Complete the answers to the questions you hear with the appropriate form of the possessive pronoun (*le mien,* etc.). (10 pts.)

1. Oui, c'est _____.
2. Oui, ce sont _____.
3. Oui, c'est _____.
4. Oui, c'est _____.
5. Oui, ce sont _____.

IV Oral production. Record the following exercises on an audiocassette for submission to your instructor. Before you begin, record your name and today's date.

A. Read the following sentences. (5 pts.)

Quand on en a vu une, on les a toutes vues.

Tu as dû étudier ça.

B. A friend asks you about this French course—who are these characters, how do

they meet, what do they do? Satisfy your friend's curiosity with eight to ten well-chosen sentences. (The story is not really very complicated, you should be able to give the essential in that many sentences.) Use the present tense—this all takes place in the eternal present of the imagination, doesn't it? (20 pts.)

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 49

I True or false? Which of the statements you hear about Marie-Laure's adventures are true? Check the appropriate box. (5 pts.)

	1	2	3	4	5
c'est vrai					
c'est faux					

II Complete with the subjunctive of the verb you hear. (10 pts.)

Example: You hear: Je sais que tu ne veux pas **partir,** mais . . . .
You see: . . . il faut que tu _____.
You write: *partes.*

1. . . . il faut que tu y _____.
2. . . . il faut que vous les _____.
3. . . . il faut que tu _____ là.
4. . . . il faut que vous _____.
5. . . . il faut que vous _____.
6. . . . il faut que tu la _____.
7. . . . il faut que vous le _____.
8. . . . il faut que tu le _____.
9. . . . il faut que tu _____.
10. . . . il faut que vous y _____.

III Put the sentences you hear into the past. (4 pts.)

1. Je ne _____ pas s'il _____.
2. J'_____ l'impression que ça _____ des étincelles.

IV Complete by writing the appropriate word. (6 pts.)

1. Je crois qu'il est _____ quelque chose à Marie-Laure: un accident, par exemple.

2. Je pensais bien que c'était l'homme en noir. Je _____ doutais!
3. J'aimerais bien partir avec quelqu'un, mais je ne sais pas avec _____ partir.
4. Je ne trouve pas ça drôle _____ tout.
5. Ça m'étonnerait que tu veuilles voir ça. Je doute _____ que tu veuilles voir ça.

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 50

I Dictation. (15 pts.)

—Qu'est-ce que _____ film?

Ça t'a plu?

—Oh, oui, c'était très émouvant! Ça _____ vraiment

_____. Ça ne t'ennuie pas si on le voit une deuxième

fois?

—Non, _____ du tout!

II Complete by writing the appropriate preposition or article. (10 pts.)

1–2. —Vous étiez en Europe cet été?

—Oui, nous revenons _____ France.

_____ France nous a beaucoup plu.

3–5. Nous allons faire une randonnée _____ Alpes. Nous irons

_____ Mont Blanc et _____ Aiguille Verte.

6–8. —Vous allez _____ Canada?

—Non, nous allons _____ France. Nous avons loué un

appartement _____ Paris _____ deux mois.

9. J'aime le café _____ Colombie.

III Oral production. Record the following exercises on an audiocassette for submission to your instructor. Before you begin, record your name and today's date.

A. Who is the Man in Black? What is he planning? Whom does he work for? Give your analysis of the situation in four or five sentences. (10 pts.)

B. Now that you have almost completed this course, you consider going to France. Plan the trip: Where will you go? What will you see? (15 pts.)

Name _____

Instructor _____ Section _____

SUMMARY QUIZ 51

I You will hear five examples of informal speech. Match each one with its more formal equivalent below. Check the appropriate box. (5 pts.)

	1	2	3	4	5
Ça m'est égal.					
Cet individu est très désagréable.					
Attendez un peu!					
Qui est cette jeune fille?					
Certainement pas!					

II Rewrite the sentences you hear as shown in the examples, changing the verb you hear into an infinitive. (10 pts.)

Example: You hear: Nous ne partons pas.
You see: Nous préférons _____.
You write: *ne pas partir.*
Or you hear: Nous partons.
You see: Nous préférons _____.
You write: *partir.*

1. Nous tenons à _____ à l'heure.
2. Non. J'aime mieux _____ de café. Ça me rend nerveux.
3. Oui, nous commençons à _____ faim.
4. J'aimerais _____ du thé.
5. Oui. Elle commence à _____ Marie-Laure.

III Rewrite each of the following commands, replacing all nouns with pronouns. Be alert: some of the commands are affirmative, others negative. (10 pts.)

1. Prête ta voiture à Mireille.

_____

2. Ne me racontez pas vos ennuis.

_____

3. Ne donnez pas d'argent à ces enfants.

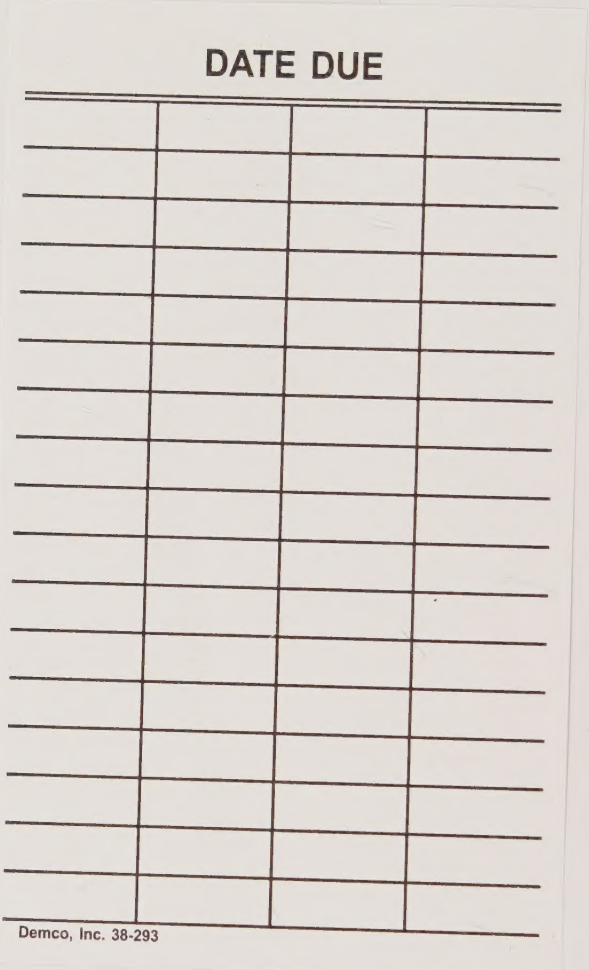
_____.

4. Achète-moi deux billets.

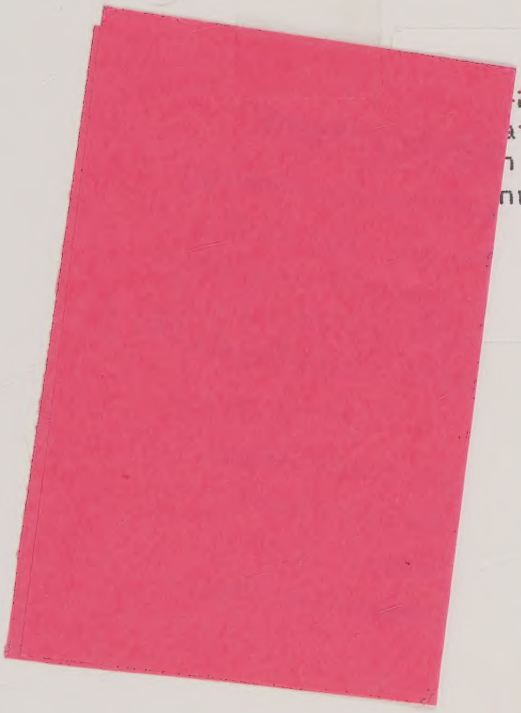
_____.

5. Apportez-moi du cidre.

_____.


DATE DUE
Demco, Inc. 38-293

CINCINNATI CHRISTIAN UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
3 4320 00189 9329



21 F874c 1994 Study G
ate, Barry.
in action, a
nning course in

French in Action

A Beginning Course in Language and Culture

The Capretz Method

Second Edition

Pierre J. Capretz

Praise for the first edition:

"The closest thing to a total immersion in language and culture short of a trip to France. . . . Capretz and his colleagues have set a new standard for foreign language teaching materials."

—Roger Neff
Modern Language Journal

"Unique in its magnitude, versatility, and state-of-the-art method. . . . A real breakthrough."

—Antoinette Shewmake
French Review

Since it was first published, *French in Action: A Beginning Course in Language and Culture—The Capretz Method* has been widely recognized in the field as the first fully integrated multimedia course and has been used at more than 2,000 institutions. This ground-breaking, critically acclaimed approach to French language learning effectively combines video, audio, and text to help students use real, unsimplified French in the dynamic context of actual communication. Designed to be used in conjunction with the celebrated PBS video series (available from the Annenberg / CPB Project), the print and audio materials, which form the complete program, include a textbook, an instructor's guide, workbooks, an extensive audio program, study guides, and a testing program. Now the authors have made this unique methodology even more accessible and flexible with a new edition of the print components and audio program that includes all of the elements that have made *French in Action* so successful, together with many new and updated features. This new edition allows instructors to select from a wide variety of tools. More than 200 new documents, both textual and visual, have been added to the textbook, along with many new drawings. In the workbooks, learning activities have been reorganized for greater effectiveness and ease of use. The authors have added a variety of new writing and reading exercises designed to expand students' ability to communicate through writing and to understand by reading contextually. The workbook index has been redesigned and enlarged to include a new series of verb charts. In addition, the instructor's guide now covers all 52 lessons in one book, and the study guides include new commentary on the textbook documents. The audio program has been digitally remastered and expanded to include new sketches and songs. All of the components have been graphically redesigned to give them a fresh look.

Major funding for *French in Action* was provided by the Annenberg / CPB Project.

Also available from Yale University Press:

- Textbook , Parts 1 & 2
- Instructor's Guide
- Workbook, Parts 1 & 2
- Study Guide, Part1
- Audio Program
- Test Banks

To order the video program, please contact the Annenberg / CPB Project at www.learner.org or (800)-LEARNER.

Yale University Press New Haven and London
www.yale.edu/yup/FiA/FrenchinAction.html
ISBN 0-300-05828-4 (Study Guide, Part 2)

LANGUAGE

Pt. 2